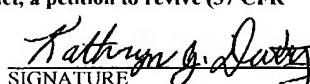


FORM PTO-1390 (REV. 9-2001)		U S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE		ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER <b>PHA 4159.26</b>
<b>TRANSMITTAL LETTER TO THE UNITED STATES DESIGNATED/ELECTED OFFICE (DO/EO/US) CONCERNING A FILING UNDER 35 U.S.C. 371</b>		U.S. APPLICATION NO. (If known, see 37 CFR 1.5) <b>10/009447</b>		
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. <b>PCT/US00/09806</b>	INTERNATIONAL FILING DATE <b>17 May 2000</b>	PRIORITY DATE CLAIMED <b>19 May 1999</b>		
<b>TITLE OF INVENTION SUBSTITUTED POLYCYCLIC ARYL AND HETEROARYL PYRYMIDINONES USEFUL AS ANTICOAGULANTS</b>				
<b>APPLICANT(S) FOR DO/EO/US MONSANTO COMPANY</b>				
Applicant herewith submits to the United States Designated/Elected Office (DO/EO/US) the following items and other information:				
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This is a <b>FIRST</b> submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.</li> <li>2. <input type="checkbox"/> This is a <b>SECOND</b> or <b>SUBSEQUENT</b> submission of items concerning a filing under 35 U.S.C. 371.</li> <li>3. <input type="checkbox"/> This is an express request to begin national examination procedures (35 U.S.C. 371(f)). The submission must include items (5), (6), (9) and (21) indicated below.</li> <li>4. <input type="checkbox"/> The US has been elected by the expiration of 19 months from the priority date (Article 31).</li> <li>5. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A copy of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(2))             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <input type="checkbox"/> is attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau).</li> <li>b. <input type="checkbox"/> has been communicated by the International Bureau</li> <li>c. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> is not required, as the application was filed in the United States Receiving Office (RO/US).</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. <input type="checkbox"/> An English language translation of the International Application as filed (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(2)).             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <input type="checkbox"/> is attached hereto.</li> <li>b. <input type="checkbox"/> has been previously submitted under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Amendments to the claims of the International Application under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(3)).             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. <input type="checkbox"/> are attached hereto (required only if not communicated by the International Bureau).</li> <li>b. <input type="checkbox"/> have been communicated by the International Bureau.</li> <li>c. <input type="checkbox"/> have not been made, however, the time limit for making such amendments has NOT expired.</li> <li>d. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> have not been made and will not be made.</li> </ol> </li> <li>8. <input type="checkbox"/> An English language translation of the amendments to the claims under PCT Article 19 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(3)).</li> <li>9. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> An oath or declaration of the inventor(s) (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(4)).</li> <li>10. <input type="checkbox"/> An English language translation of the annexes of the International Preliminary Examination Report under PCT Article 36 (35 U.S.C. 371(c)(5)).</li> </ol>				
<b>Items 11 to 20 below concern document(s) or information included:</b>				
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>11. <input type="checkbox"/> An Information Disclosure Statement under 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98.</li> <li>12. <input type="checkbox"/> An assignment document for recording. A separate cover sheet in compliance with 37 CFR 3.28 and 3.31 is included.</li> <li>13. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A <b>FIRST</b> preliminary amendment.</li> <li>14. <input type="checkbox"/> A <b>SECOND</b> or <b>SUBSEQUENT</b> preliminary amendment</li> <li>15. <input type="checkbox"/> A substitute specification.</li> <li>16. <input type="checkbox"/> A change of power of attorney and/or address letter.</li> <li>17. <input type="checkbox"/> A computer-readable form of the sequence listing in accordance with PCT Rule 13ter.2 and 35 U.S.C. 1821-1825.</li> <li>18. <input type="checkbox"/> A second copy of the published international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4)</li> <li>19. <input type="checkbox"/> A second copy of the English language translation of the international application under 35 U.S.C. 154(d)(4).</li> <li>20. <input type="checkbox"/> Other items or information:</li> </ol>				

U.S. APPLICATION NO (if known, see 37 CFR 1.5) <b>10/009447</b>		INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO PCT/US00/09806	ATTORNEY'S DOCKET NUMBER PHA 4159.26
21. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The following fees are submitted:		CALCULATIONS PTO USE ONLY	
<b>BASIC NATIONAL FEE (37 CFR 1.492(a) (1)-(5)):</b>			
Neither international preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) nor international search fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO and International Search Report not prepared by the EPO or JPO . . . . . \$1040.00			
International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) not paid to USPTO but International Search Report prepared by the EPO or JPO . . . . . \$890.00			
International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) not paid to USPTO but international search fee (37 CFR 1.445(a)(2)) paid to USPTO . . . . . \$740.00			
International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) paid to USPTO but all claims did not satisfy provisions of PCT Article 33(1)-(4) . . . . . \$710.00			
International preliminary examination fee (37 CFR 1.482) paid to USPTO and all claims satisfied provisions of PCT Article 33(1)-(4) . . . . . \$100.00			
<b>ENTER APPROPRIATE BASIC FEE AMOUNT =</b>			
\$ 890.00			
Surcharge of <b>\$130.00</b> for furnishing the oath or declaration later than <input type="checkbox"/> 20 <input type="checkbox"/> 30 months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492(e))			
CLAIMS	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE
Total claims	481 - 20 =	461	<b>x \$18.00</b> \$ 8298.00
Independent claims	2 - 3 =		<b>x \$84.00</b> \$
<b>MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM(S) (if applicable)</b>			<b>+ \$280.00</b> \$ 280.00
<b>TOTAL OF ABOVE CALCULATIONS =</b> \$ 9468.00			
<input type="checkbox"/> Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27. The fees indicated above are reduced by 1/2 + \$			
<b>SUBTOTAL =</b> \$			
Processing fee of <b>\$130.00</b> for furnishing the English translation later than <input type="checkbox"/> 20 <input type="checkbox"/> 30 months from the earliest claimed priority date (37 CFR 1.492(f)).			
<b>TOTAL NATIONAL FEE =</b> \$ 9468.00			
Fee for recording the enclosed assignment (37 CFR 1.21(h)). The assignment must be accompanied by an appropriate cover sheet (37 CFR 3.28, 3.31). \$40.00 per property + \$			
<b>TOTAL FEES ENCLOSED =</b> \$ 9468.00			
			<b>Amount to be refunded:</b> \$
			<b>charged:</b> \$
a. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A check in the amount of <u>\$ 9468.00</u> to cover the above fees is enclosed			
b. <input type="checkbox"/> Please charge my Deposit Account No. _____ in the amount of \$ _____ to cover the above fees. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.			
c. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No <u>19-1345</u> . A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.			
d. <input type="checkbox"/> Fees are to be charged to a credit card. <b>WARNING:</b> Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.			
NOTE: Where an appropriate time limit under 37 CFR 1.494 or 1.495 has not been met, a petition to revive (37 CFR 1.137 (a) or (b)) must be filed and granted to restore the application to pending status.			
SEND ALL CORRESPONDENCE TO:			
<p>Kathryn J. Doty          Senniger, Powers, Leavitt &amp; Roedel          One Metropolitan Square, 16th Floor          St. Louis, Missouri 63102</p> 			
SIGNATURE _____ Kathryn J. Doty _____ NAME _____ 40,593 _____ REGISTRATION NUMBER _____			

ALOID JSC07 Recd PCT/PTO 01 3 NOV 2001  
10/009447

PHA 4159.26  
Patents

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Application of M. South et al. Art Unit TBA  
Serial No. TBA  
Filed TBA  
Confirmation No. TBA  
For SUBSTITUTED POLYCYCLIC ARYL AND HETEROARYL PYRIMIDINONES  
USEFUL FOR ANTICOAGULANTS  
Examiner TBA

November 13, 2001

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT A

TO THE COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS,

SIR:

Please enter the following amendments before examination of  
the above referenced application:

IN THE CLAIMS

**Substitute the following for claim 38:**

38. (once amended) A composition for inhibiting thrombotic  
conditions in blood comprising a compound of any one of Claims 8,  
16, 24, 32, or 37 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

**Substitute the following for claim 39:**

39. (once amended) A composition for inhibiting thrombotic  
conditions in blood comprising a compound of any one of Claims 1  
through 7, Claims 9 through 15, Claims 17 through 23, Claims 25  
through 31, or Claims 33 through 36 and a pharmaceutically  
acceptable carrier.

PHA 4159.26  
Patents

**Substitute the following for claim 40:**

40. (once amended) A method for inhibiting thrombotic conditions in blood comprising adding to blood a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 1 through 37.

**Substitute the following for claim 41:**

41. (once amended) A method for inhibiting formation of blood platelet aggregates in blood comprising adding to blood a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 1 through 37.

**Substitute the following for claim 42:**

42. (once amended) A method for inhibiting thrombus formation in blood comprising adding to blood a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 1 through 37.

**Substitute the following for claim 43:**

43. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing venous thromboembolism and pulmonary embolism in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 1 through 37.

**Substitute the following for claim 44:**

44. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing deep vein thrombosis in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 1 through 37.

**Substitute the following for claim 45:**

45. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing cardiogenic thromboembolism in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 1 through 37.

**Substitute the following for claim 46:**

46. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing thromboembolic stroke in humans and other mammals comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 1 through 37.

**Substitute the following for claim 47:**

47. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing thrombosis associated with cancer and cancer chemotherapy in humans and other mammals comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 1 through 37.

**Substitute the following for claim 48:**

48. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing unstable angina in humans and other mammals comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 1 through 37.

PHA 4159.26  
Patents

REMARKS

Applicants have elected to amend the original claims solely for the purpose of prosecuting the amended claims in this application. These amended claims better encompass the full breadth of certain aspects of the present invention, notwithstanding applicants' belief that the original claims directed toward these aspects would have been allowable.

Favorable consideration and early allowance of all pending claims is requested.

VERSION WITH MARKINGS TO SHOW CHANGES MADE

**CLAIM 38:**

38. (once amended) A composition for inhibiting thrombotic conditions in blood comprising a compound of any one of Claims 8, 16, 24, 32, [and] or 37 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

**CLAIM 39:**

39. (once amended) A composition for inhibiting thrombotic conditions in blood comprising a compound of any one of Claims 1 through 7, Claims 9 through 15, Claims 17 through 23, Claims 25 through 31, [and] or Claims 33 through 36 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

**CLAIM 40:**

40. (once amended) A method for inhibiting thrombotic conditions in blood comprising adding to blood a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims [38 and 39] 1 through 37.

**CLAIM 41:**

41. (once amended) A method for inhibiting formation of blood platelet aggregates in blood comprising adding to blood a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims [38 and 39] 1 through 37.

**CLAIM 42:**

42. (once amended) A method for inhibiting thrombus formation in blood comprising adding to blood a therapeutically

effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims [38 and 39] 1 through 37.

**CLAIM 43:**

43. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing venuous thromboembolism and pulmonary embolism in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims [38 and 39] 1 through 37.

**CLAIM 44:**

44. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing deep vein thrombosis in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims [38 and 39] 1 through 37.

**CLAIM 45:**

45. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing cardiogenic thromboembolism in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims [38 and 39] 1 through 37.

**CLAIM 46:**

46. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing thromboembolic stroke in humans and other mammals comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims [38 and 39] 1 through 37.

PHA 4159.26  
Patents

**CLAIM 47:**

47. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing thrombosis associated with cancer and cancer chemotherapy in humans and other mammals comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims [38 and 39] 1 through 37.

**CLAIM 48:**

48. (once amended) A method for treating or preventing unstable angina in humans and other mammals comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims [38 and 39] 1 through 37.

PHA 4159.26  
Patents

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any deficiency or overpayment of the required fee to Deposit Account No. 19-1345.

Respectfully submitted,



Kathryn J. Doty, Reg. No. 40,593  
SENNIGER, POWERS, LEAVITT & ROEDEL  
One Metropolitan Square, 16th Floor  
St. Louis, Missouri 63102  
(314) 231-5400

Express Mail Label No. EL 739388090 US

SUBSTITUTED POLYCYCLIC ARYL AND HETEROARYL  
PYRIMIDINONES USEFUL AS ANTICOAGULANTS

**Field of the Invention**

5        This invention is in the field of anticoagulant therapy, and specifically relates to compounds, compositions and methods for preventing and treating thrombotic conditions such as coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease. More particularly, the invention relates to substituted polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl pyrimidinone compounds that inhibit serine proteases of the  
10      coagulation cascade.

**Background of the Invention**

Physiological systems control the fluidity of blood in mammals [Majerus, P. W. et al: Anticoagulant, Thrombolytic, and Antiplatelet Drugs. 15      In Hardman, J. G. and Limbird, L. E., editors: Goodman & Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics. 9th edition. New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1996, pp. 1341-1343]. Blood must remain fluid within the vascular systems and yet be able to undergo hemostasis, cessation of blood loss from a damaged vessel, quickly. Hemostasis or clotting begins when 20      platelets first adhere to macromolecules in subendothelial regions of an injured and/or damaged vessels. These platelets aggregate to form the primary hemostatic plug and stimulate local activation of plasma coagulation factors leading to generation of a fibrin clot that reinforces the aggregated platelets.

Plasma coagulation factors include factors II, V, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, 25      and XII; these are also called protease zymogens. These coagulation factors or protease zymogens are activated by serine proteases leading to coagulation in a so called "coagulation cascade" or chain reaction [Handin, R. I.: Bleeding and Thrombosis. In Wilson, J., et al. editors: Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine. 12th Edition, New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1991,p.350]. 30      Coagulation or clotting occurs in two ways through different pathways. An intrinsic or contact pathway leads from XII to XIIa to XIa to IXa and to the conversion of X to Xa. Xa with factor Va converts prothrombin (II) to thrombin (IIa) leading to conversion of fibrinogen to fibrin. Polymerization of fibrin leads to a fibrin clot. An extrinsic pathway is initiated by the conversion 35      of coagulation factor VII to VIIa by Xa. The presence of Tissue Factor and

VIIa accelerates formation of Xa in the presence of calcium ion and phospholipids. Formation of Xa leads to thrombin, fibrin, and a fibrin clot as described above. The presence of one or more of these many different coagulation factors and two distinct pathways of clotting could enable the

- 5 efficacious, selective control and better understanding of parts of the coagulation or clotting process.

While clotting as a result of an injury to a blood vessel is a critical physiological process for mammals such as man, clotting can also lead to disease states. A pathological process called thrombosis results when platelet 10 aggregation and/or a fibrin clot blocks (i.e., occludes) a blood vessel. Arterial thrombosis may result in ischemic necrosis of the tissue supplied by the artery. When the thrombosis occurs in a coronary artery, a myocardial infarction or heart attack can result. A thrombosis occurring in a vein may cause tissues drained by the vein to become edematous and inflamed. Thrombosis of a deep 15 vein may be complicated by a pulmonary embolism. Preventing or treating clots in a blood vessel may be therapeutically useful by inhibiting formation of blood platelet aggregates, inhibiting formation of fibrin, inhibiting thrombus formation, inhibiting embolus formation, and for treating or preventing unstable angina, refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic 20 attacks, atrial fibrillation, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, deep vein thrombosis, disseminated intravascular coagulation, ocular build up of fibrin, and reocclusion or restenosis of recanalized vessels.

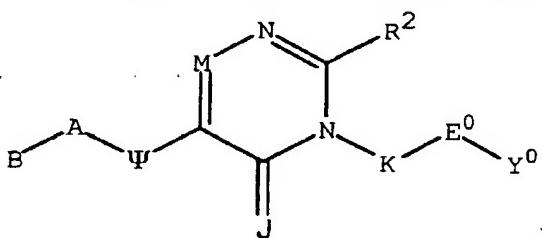
There have been several reports of non-peptidic and peptidic pyrimidinone compounds that act as an inhibitor of a coagulation factor present

- 25 in the coagulation cascade or clotting process. In PCT Patent Application WO 98/47876, Van Boeckel et al. describe peptidic 6-alkylpyridones and 2-alkylpyrimidinones as anti-thrombotic compounds. In PCT Patent Application WO 98/16547, Zhu and Scarborough describe 3-(N-heterocyclylamino)-4,5,6-substituted-pyridonylacetamides and 2,4-substituted-5-(N-heterocyclylamino)-30 pyrimidinonyl-acetamides containing amide substituents and having activity against mammalian factor Xa. In US Patent 5,656,645, Tamura et al. describe 4,5,6-substituted-3-aminopyridonyl-acetamides, 1,6-substituted-5-aminouracinyacetamides, and 2,4-substituted-5-aminopyrimidinonyl-acetamides containing amide substituents having a formyl function and having 35 activity against thrombin. In US Patent 5,658,930, Tamura et al. again

- describe 4,5,6-substituted-3-aminopyridonyl-acetamides, 1,6-substituted-5-aminouracinyacetamides, and 2,4-substituted-5-aminopyrimidinonyl-acetamides containing amide substituents having a formyl function and having activity against thrombin. In PCT Patent Applications 96/18644 and 97/46207,
- 5 Tamura et al. further describe 4,5,6-substituted-3-aminopyridonylacetamides, 1,6-substituted-5-aminouracinyacetamides, and 2,4-substituted-5-amino-pyrimidinonylacetamides containing amide substituents having a formyl function and having activity against thrombin. In PCT Patent Application WO 98/09949, Suzuki et al. describe 2-heterocyclacetamido derivatives of 1,2-diketones and report that they inhibit proteases, especially chymase inhibitors.
- 10

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

- 15 It is an object of the present invention to provide compounds that are beneficial in anticoagulant therapy and that have a general structure:



Formula (I).

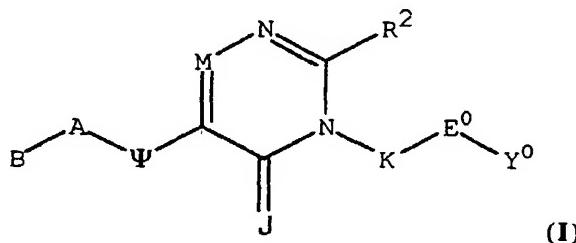
- 20 It is another object of the present invention to provide methods for preventing and treating thrombotic conditions, such as coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease, and other coagulation related disorders. Such thrombotic conditions are prevented and treated by administering to a patient in need thereof an effective amount of compounds of Formula (I).

- 25 Various other objects and advantages of the present invention will become apparent from the following description of the invention.

### DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a class of compounds comprising Substituted Polycyclic Aryl and Heteroaryl pyrimidinones, which are beneficial in anticoagulant therapy for the treatment and prevention of a variety of

thrombotic conditions including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease, as given in Formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

5        J is selected from the group consisting of O and S;

          J is optionally selected from the group consisting of CH-R<sup>6</sup> and N-R<sup>6</sup>

wherein R<sup>6</sup> is a linear spacer moiety having a chain length of 1 to 4 atoms

linked to the point of bonding of a substituent selected from the group

consisting of R<sup>4a</sup>, R<sup>4b</sup>, R<sup>39</sup>, R<sup>40</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>15</sup> to form a heterocyclyl

10      ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members;

          J is optionally selected from the group consisting of CH-R<sup>6</sup> and N-R<sup>6</sup>

wherein R<sup>6</sup> is a linear spacer moiety having a chain length of 1 to 4 atoms

linked to the points of bonding of both R<sup>4a</sup> and R<sup>4b</sup> to form a heterocyclyl ring

having 5 through 8 contiguous members;

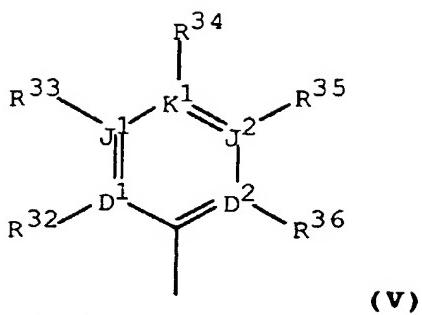
15      J is optionally selected from the group consisting of CH-R<sup>6</sup> and N-R<sup>6</sup>

wherein R<sup>6</sup> is a linear spacer moiety having a chain length of 1 to 4 atoms

linked to the points of bonding of both R<sup>39</sup> and R<sup>40</sup> to form a heterocyclyl

ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members;

B is formula (V):



wherein  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one can be a covalent bond, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is

- 5      O, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is S, one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are N with the proviso that  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{19}$ ,  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,

$R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,

acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, dialkylsulfonium,

trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio,

- 15     heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aryloylalkoxy, heterocyclxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl,

- 20     heteroarylarnino, N-heteroarylarnino-N-alkylarnino, heteroarylarninoalkyl, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy,

halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl,

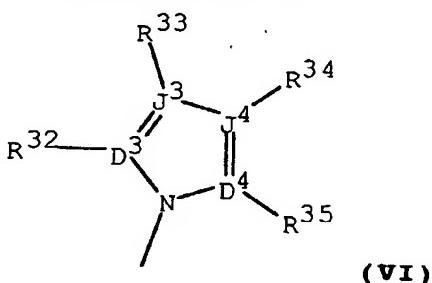
- 5 arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl,
- 10 arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocyclsulfonyl, heterocyclthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkylamino, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocycl, partially saturated heterocycl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl,
- 15 carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboxy, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;
- 20  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{19}$ ,  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently optionally selected  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ,
- 25  $R^{32}$  and  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{34}$  and  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{35}$  and  $R^{36}$  are independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocycl ring having 5 through

30

$R^{32}$  and  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{34}$  and  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{35}$  and  $R^{36}$  are independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocycl ring having 5 through

8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs  $R^{32}$  and  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{34}$  and  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{35}$  and  $R^{36}$  are used at the same time;

- 5         $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$ , and  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocyclcyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs  $R^9$  and  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{12}$ , and  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are used at the same time;
- 10      15      B is optionally formula (VI):



wherein  $D^3$ ,  $D^4$ ,  $J^3$ , and  $J^4$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of C, N, O, and S, no more than one of  $D^3$ ,  $D^4$ ,  $J^3$ , and  $J^4$  is O, no more than one of  $D^3$ ,  $D^4$ ,  $J^3$ , and  $J^4$  is S, and no more than three of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,

- 20       $J^1$ , and  $J^2$  are N with the proviso that  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ , and  $R^{35}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkylene, C3-C8 alkynyl, C2-C8 haloalkyl, and C3-C8 haloalkenyl wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point

5 of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R<sub>32</sub>, R<sub>33</sub>,

R<sub>34</sub>, R<sub>35</sub>, and R<sub>36</sub>;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of C3-C15 cycloalkyl, C5-C10 cycloalkenyl, C4-C12 saturated heterocyclyl, and C4-C9 partially saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally

10 substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbon and nitrogen atoms adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent

15 to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup>

position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>12</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of

attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>10</sup> position is optionally substituted with R<sup>11</sup>,

20 a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>12</sup> position is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, and a ring carbon or nitrogen atom four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>33</sup> positions is optionally substituted with R<sup>34</sup>;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond,

25 (W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub> and (CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub>-(W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub> wherein rr is an integer

selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and W<sup>7</sup>

is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)S, C(S)O,

C(O)N(R<sup>7</sup>), C(S)N(R<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(O), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(S), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>,  
 S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NS(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se(O), Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NSE(O)<sub>2</sub>,  
 P(O)(R<sup>8</sup>), N(R<sup>7</sup>)P(O)(R<sup>8</sup>), P(O)(R<sup>8</sup>)N(R<sup>7</sup>), C(NR<sup>7</sup>)N(R<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(NR<sup>7</sup>),  
 (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(NR<sup>7</sup>)NR<sup>7</sup>, and N(R<sup>7</sup>) with the proviso that no more than one of the

5 group consisting of rr and pa is 0 at the same time;

R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, alkoxy, alkenyloxy,  
 alkylthio, alkylamino, arylthio, arylamino, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl,  
 aralkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, , aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl,

10 alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl,  
 heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl,  
 heteroaryloxy, heteroaryl amino, heteroaralkyl, heteroaralkyloxy,  
 heteroaralkylamino, and heteroaryloxyalkyl;

R<sup>14</sup>, R<sup>15</sup>, R<sup>37</sup>, R<sup>38</sup>, R<sup>39</sup>, R<sup>40</sup>, R<sup>41</sup> and R<sup>42</sup> are independently

15 selected from the group consisting of amidino, hydroxyamino, hydrido,  
 hydroxy, halo, cyano, aryloxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino,  
 hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl,  
 sulfhydryl, acylamido, alkoxy, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,  
 aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkylalkoxy, alkylsulfinylalkyl,

20 alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxythioalkyl, alkoxyalkyl,  
 heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl,  
 cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl,  
 haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl,  
 haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl,

25 haloalkenyloxyalkyl, saturated heterocycl, partially saturated  
 heterocycl, heteraryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl,  
 heteroaralkylthioalkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl,  
 monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinyl,  
 alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfinyl,

30 arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl,  
 aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl,

cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinyl,  
heteroarylsulfonyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl,  
aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide,  
carboxamidoalkyl, carboaralkoxy, trialkylsilyl, dialkoxyphosphono,

5 diaralkoxyphosphono, dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl, and

dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl with the proviso that R<sup>37</sup> and R<sup>38</sup> are  
independently selected from other than formyl and 2-oxoacyl;

R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>14</sup>, when bonded to different carbons, are optionally taken  
together to form a group selected from the group consisting of covalent bond,  
10 alkylene, haloalkylene, and a linear moiety spacer selected to form a ring  
selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl ring having from 5 through 8  
contiguous members, cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous  
members, and a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup>, when bonded to different carbons, are optionally taken  
15 together to form a group selected from the group consisting of covalent bond,  
alkylene, haloalkylene, and a linear moiety spacer selected to form a ring  
selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 5 through 8  
contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous  
members, and a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>15</sup>, when bonded to different carbons, are optionally taken  
20 together to form a group selected from the group consisting of covalent bond,  
alkylene, haloalkylene, and a linear moiety spacer selected to form a ring  
selected from the group consisting of cycloalkyl ring having from 5 through 8  
contiguous members, cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous  
members, and a heterocyclyl having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

25 Ψ is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>5</sup>, O, C(O), C(S), S,  
S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, ON(R<sup>5</sup>), P(O)(R<sup>8</sup>), and CR<sup>39</sup>R<sup>40</sup>;

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino,  
alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, alkoxy, alkenyloxy,  
30 alkylthio, arylthio, aralkoxyalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,  
alkoxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl,

heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl,

- 5 heteroaryl, heteroarylkyl, monocarboalkoxyalkyl, monocarboalkoxy, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, monocarboxamido, monocyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboalkoxycyanoalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, and dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl;

$R^{39}$  and  $R^{40}$ , when bonded to the same carbon, are optionally taken

- 10 together to form a group selected from a group consisting of oxo, thiono,  $R^5$ -N, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a linear moiety spacer having from 2 through 7 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocycl ring  
15 having from 3 through 8 contiguous members;

$M$  is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^2$  and  $R^1$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $Z^0$ -Q, hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, and halo;

- 20  $R^1$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, guanidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, heteroarylarnino, nitro, arylamino, aralkylamino, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, cyano, and phosphono;

- 25  $R^2$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of amidino, guanidino, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, heteroarylarnino, amino, nitro, alkylamino, arylamino, aralkylamino, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, cyano, and phosphono;

- 30  $R^2$  and  $R^{4a}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{4b}$ ,  $R^2$  and  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^2$  and  $R^{15}$  are optionally independently selected to form spacer pairs wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 2 through 5 contiguous atoms

connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members with the proviso that no more than one of the group of spacer pairs consisting of R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>4a</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>4b</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>14</sup>, and R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> is used at the same time;

5       R<sup>2</sup> is optionally independently selected to form a linear moiety having from 2 through 5 contiguous atoms linked to the points of bonding of both R<sup>4a</sup> and R<sup>4b</sup> to form a heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members;

Z<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond,

10      (CR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>)<sub>q</sub> wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 6, (CH(R<sup>41</sup>))<sub>g</sub>-W<sup>0</sup>-(CH(R<sup>42</sup>))<sub>p</sub> wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and W<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R<sup>41</sup>), (R<sup>41</sup>)NC(O), C(S)N(R<sup>41</sup>), (R<sup>41</sup>)NC(S), OC(O)N(R<sup>41</sup>), (R<sup>41</sup>)NC(O)O, SC(S)N(R<sup>41</sup>), (R<sup>41</sup>)NC(S)S, 15     SC(O)N(R<sup>41</sup>), (R<sup>41</sup>)NC(O)S, OC(S)N(R<sup>41</sup>), (R<sup>41</sup>)NC(S)O, N(R<sup>42</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>41</sup>), (R<sup>41</sup>)NC(O)N(R<sup>42</sup>), N(R<sup>42</sup>)C(S)N(R<sup>41</sup>), (R<sup>41</sup>)NC(S)N(R<sup>42</sup>), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>41</sup>), N(R<sup>41</sup>)S(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se, Se(O), Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>41</sup>), N(R<sup>41</sup>)Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, P(O)(R)<sup>8</sup>, N(R<sup>7</sup>)P(O)(R)<sup>8</sup>, P(O)(R)<sup>8</sup>N(R<sup>7</sup>), N(R<sup>41</sup>), ON(R<sup>41</sup>), and SiR<sup>28</sup>R<sup>29</sup>, and (CH(R<sup>41</sup>))<sub>e</sub>-W<sup>22</sup>-

20      (CH(R<sup>42</sup>))<sub>h</sub> wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and W<sup>22</sup> is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>41</sup>=CR<sup>42</sup>, CR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>=C; vinylidene, ethynylidene (C≡C; 1,2-ethynyl), 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-

morpholiny, 3,5-morpholiny, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-

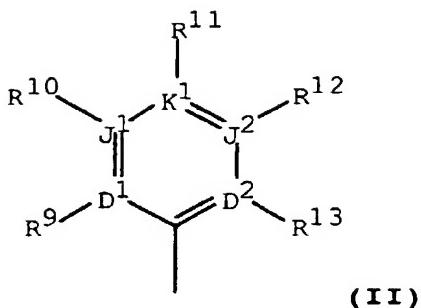
5 pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the provisos that R<sup>41</sup> and R<sup>42</sup> are selected from other than halo and cyano when directly bonded to N and Z<sup>0</sup> is directly bonded to the pyrimidinone ring:

R<sup>28</sup> and R<sup>29</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 10 hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, acyl, aroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaroyl, aralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyoxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyoxyalkyl, perhaloaryl, perhaloaralkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, cyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamidoalkyl, dicarboxamidoalkyl, cyanocarboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, cyanocycloalkyl, dicyanocycloalkyl, carboxamidocycloalkyl, dicarboxamidocycloalkyl, carboalkoxycyanocycloalkyl, carboalkoxycycloalkyl, dicarboalkoxycycloalkyl, formylalkyl, acylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, carboxy, dialkoxyphosphono, diaralkoxyphosphono, diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;
- 15
- 20
- 25

R<sup>28</sup> and R<sup>29</sup> are optionally taken together to form a linear moiety spacer having from 2 through 7 contiguous atoms and forming a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclil ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members;

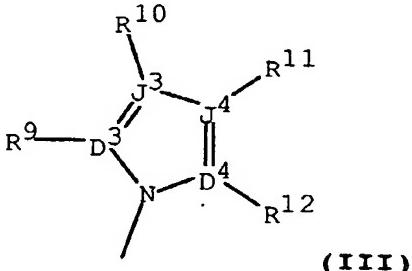
Q is formula (II):



wherein D<sup>1</sup>, D<sup>2</sup>, J<sup>1</sup>, J<sup>2</sup> and K<sup>1</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one can be a covalent bond, no more than one of D<sup>1</sup>, D<sup>2</sup>, J<sup>1</sup>, J<sup>2</sup> and K<sup>1</sup>

- 5 can be O, no more than one of D<sup>1</sup>, D<sup>2</sup>, J<sup>1</sup>, J<sup>2</sup> and K<sup>1</sup> can be S, one of D<sup>1</sup>, D<sup>2</sup>, J<sup>1</sup>, J<sup>2</sup> and K<sup>1</sup> must be a covalent bond when two of D<sup>1</sup>, D<sup>2</sup>, J<sup>1</sup>, J<sup>2</sup> and K<sup>1</sup> are O and S, and no more than four of D<sup>1</sup>, D<sup>2</sup>, J<sup>1</sup>, J<sup>2</sup> and K<sup>1</sup> can be N,
- 10 with the proviso that R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

Q is optionally selected from formula (III):



wherein D<sup>3</sup>, D<sup>4</sup>, J<sup>3</sup>, and J<sup>4</sup> are independently selected from the group

- consisting of C, N, O, and S, no more than one of D<sup>3</sup>, D<sup>4</sup>, J<sup>3</sup>, and J<sup>4</sup> is O, no
- 15 more than one of D<sup>3</sup>, D<sup>4</sup>, J<sup>3</sup>, and J<sup>4</sup> is S, and no more than three of D<sup>1</sup>, D<sup>2</sup>,

$J^1$ , and  $J^2$  are N with the proviso that  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

- 5       $Q$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, alkenyl, alkynyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, and halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is selected from other than a single covalent bond when  $Q$  is hydrido;
- 10

$K$  is  $(CR^{4a}R^{4b})_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer selected from 1 through 4;

$R^{4a}$  and  $R^{4b}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 15     halo, hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, aralkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, cyanoalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl,
- 20     alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, and aralkylsulfonylalkyl with the provisos that halo, hydroxy, and cyano are bonded to different carbons when simultaneously present and that  $R^{4a}$  and  $R^{4b}$  are other than hydroxy or cyano when bonded to the carbon directly bonded to
- 25     the pyrimidinone nitrogen;

- 30      $R^{4a}$  and  $R^{4b}$ , when bonded to the same carbon, are optionally taken together to form a group selected from the group consisting of oxo, thiono, and a linear spacer moiety having from 2 through 7 contiguous atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous

members with the proviso that  $R^{4a}$  and  $R^{4b}$  taken together is other than oxo or thiono when the common carbon is directly bonded to the pyrimidinone nitrogen;

$E^0$  is  $E^1$ , when K is  $(CR^{4a}R^{4b})_n$ , wherein  $E^1$  is selected from the

- 5 group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O), C(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S), OC(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O)O, SC(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S)S, SC(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O)S, OC(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S)O, N( $R^8$ )C(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O)N( $R^8$ ), N( $R^8$ )C(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S)N( $R^8$ ), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>,
- 10 S(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^7$ ), N( $R^7$ )S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^7$ )C(O), C(O)N( $R^7$ )S(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se, Se(O), Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^7$ ), N( $R^7$ )Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, P(O)( $R^8$ ), N( $R^7$ )P(O)( $R^8$ ), P(O)( $R^8$ )N( $R^7$ ), N( $R^7$ ), ON( $R^7$ ), SiR<sup>28</sup>R<sup>29</sup>, CR<sup>4a</sup>=CR<sup>4b</sup>, ethynylidene (C=C; 1,2-ethynyl), and C=CR<sup>4a</sup>·R<sup>4b</sup>;

K is optionally selected to be  $(CH(R^{14}))_j$ -T wherein j is selected from a

- 15 integer from 0 through 3 and T is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, O, S, and N( $R^7$ ) with the provisos that  $R^{14}$  is other than hydroxy, cyano, halo, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and sulphydryl when j is 1 and that  $(CH(R^{14}))_j$  is bonded to the pyrimidinone ring;

$E^0$  is optionally  $E^2$ , when K is  $(CH(R^{14}))_j$ -T, wherein  $E^2$  is selected

- 20 from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O), C(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S), ( $R^7$ )NC(O)O, ( $R^7$ )NC(S)S, ( $R^7$ )NC(O)S, ( $R^7$ )NC(S)O, N( $R^8$ )C(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O)N( $R^8$ ), N( $R^8$ )C(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S)N( $R^8$ ), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>,

$S(O)_2N(R^7)$ ,  $N(R^7)S(O)_2$ ,  $S(O)_2N(H)C(O)$ ,  $C(O)N(H)S(O)_2$ ,  $Se(O)$ ,  
 $Se(O)_2$ ,  $Se(O)_2N(R^7)$ ,  $N(R^7)Se(O)_2$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $N(R^7)P(O)(R^8)$ ,  
 $P(O)(R^8)N(R^7)$ , and  $N(R^7)$ ;

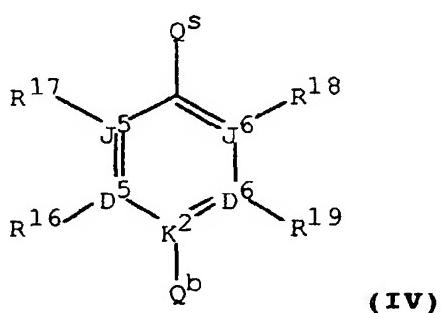
$K$  is optionally selected to be  $G-(CH(R^{15}))_k$  wherein  $k$  is selected from

- 5 an integer from 1 through 3 and  $G$  is selected from the group consisting of O,  
S, and  $N(R^7)$  with the proviso that  $R^{15}$  is other than hydroxy, cyano, halo,  
amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and sulphydryl when  $k$  is 1;

$E^0$  is optionally  $E^3$  when  $K$  is  $G-(CH(R^{15}))_k$  wherein  $E^3$  is selected  
from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, C(O), C(S),  
10  $C(O)O$ ,  $C(S)O$ ,  $C(O)S$ ,  $C(S)S$ ,  $C(O)N(R^7)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(O)$ ,  $C(S)N(R^7)$ ,  
 $(R^7)NC(S)$ ,  $OC(O)N(R^7)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(O)O$ ,  $SC(S)N(R^7)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(S)S$ ,  
 $SC(O)N(R^7)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(O)S$ ,  $OC(S)N(R^7)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(S)O$ ,  $N(R^8)C(O)N(R^7)$ ,  
 $(R^7)NC(O)N(R^8)$ ,  $N(R^8)C(S)N(R^7)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(S)N(R^8)$ ,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$ ,  
 $S(O)_2N(R^7)$ ,  $N(R^7)S(O)_2$ ,  $Se$ ,  $Se(O)$ ,  $Se(O)_2$ ,  $Se(O)_2N(R^7)$ ,  $N(R^7)Se(O)_2$ ,

15  $P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $N(R^7)P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)N(R^7)$ ,  $N(R^7)$ ,  $ON(R^7)$ ,  $SiR^{28}R^{29}$ ,  
 $CR^{4a}=CR^{4b}$ , ethynylidene ( $C\equiv C$ ; 1,2-ethynyl), and  $C=CR^{4a}R^{4b}$ ;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is independently selected from the group consisting of C and  $N^+$ , no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, no more than three of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N when  $K^2$  is  $N^+$ , and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N when  $K^2$  is carbon with the provisos that  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are independently optionally taken together to form a linear moiety spacer having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl having from 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl;

$R^{18}$  and  $R^{19}$  are independently optionally taken together to form a linear moiety spacer having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl having from 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,

$^+NR^{20}R^{21}R^{22}$ , oxy, alkyl, aminoalkylenyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, acylamino and  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido and  $R^{20}$ ,

$R^{21}$ , and  $R^{22}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amino, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkylenyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ , and  $R^{22}$  is hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino at the same time and  
 5 that  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ , and  $R^{22}$  must be other than be hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino when  $K^2$  is  $N^+$ ;

$R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{22}$ , and  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 4 through 7 contiguous atoms connecting  
 10 the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a heterocycl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{22}$ , and  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  is used at the same time;

$Q^b$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of  
 15  $N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  $N(R^{26})C(O)OR^5$ ,  $N(R^{26})C(O)SR^5$ ,  
 $N(R^{26})C(S)OR^5$  and  $N(R^{26})C(S)SR^5$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{26}$  can be hydroxy, alkoxy, alkyleneamino, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are bonded to the same atom;

20  $Q^b$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium,  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ,  
 $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  $N(R^{26})C(O)N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  
 $N(R^{26})C(S)N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  $C(NR^{25})OR^5$ ,

$C(O)N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  $C(S)N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,

$N(R^{26})N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  $ON(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,

$N(R^{26})N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  $C(NR^{25})SR^5$ ,  $C(O)NR^{23}R^{24}$ , and

$C(O)NR^{23}R^{24}$  with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{26}$

- 5 can be hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when any two of the group consisting of  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are bonded to the same atom and that said  $Q^b$  group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;

$R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkyleneamino, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl;

$R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  are optionally taken together to form a linear spacer

moiety having from 4 through 7 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding to form a heterocycl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members;

$R^{23}$  and  $R^{25}$ ,  $R^{24}$  and  $R^{25}$ ,  $R^{25}$  and  $R^{26}$ ,  $R^{24}$  and  $R^{26}$ , and  $R^{23}$  and

- 15  $R^{26}$  are independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer pair is taken together from the points of bonding of selected spacer pair members to form the group L-U-V wherein L, U, and V are independently selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S),  $C(J_H)_2S(O)$ ,  $SO_2$ ,  $OP(OR^{31})R^{30}$ ,

$P(O)R^{30}$ ,  $P(S)R^{30}$ ,  $C(R^{30})R^{31}$ ,  $C=C(R^{30})R^{31}$ ,  $(O)_2POP(O)_2$ ,

- 20  $R^{30}(O)POP(O)R^{30}$ ,  $Si(R^{29})R^{28}$ ,  $Si(R^{29})R^{28}Si(R^{29})R^{28}$ ,

$Si(R^{29})R^{28}OSi(R^{29})R^{28}$ ,  $(R^{28})R^{29}COC(R^{28})R^{29}$ ,  $(R^{28})R^{29}CSC(R^{28})R^{29}$ ,

$C(O)C(R^{30})=C(R^{31})$ ,  $C(S)C(R^{30})=C(R^{31})$ ,  $S(O)C(R^{30})=C(R^{31})$ ,

$SO_2C(R^{30})=C(R^{31})$ ,  $PR^{30}C(R^{30})=C(R^{31})$ ,  $P(O)R^{30}C(R^{30})=C(R^{31})$ ,

$P(S)R^{30}C(R^{30})=C(R^{31})$ ,  $DC(R^{30})(R^{31})D$ ,  $OP(OR^{31})R^{30}$ ,  $P(O)R^{30}$ ,  $P(S)R^{30}$ ,

$\text{Si}(\text{R}^{28})\text{R}^{29}$  and  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{30})$ , and a covalent bond with the proviso that no more than any two of L, U and V are simultaneously covalent bonds and the heterocyclyl comprised of by L, U, and V has from 5 through 10 contiguous members;

D is selected from the group consisting of oxygen, C=O, C=S, S(O)<sub>m</sub>

5 wherein m is an integer selected from 0 through 2;

$\text{J}_H$  is independently selected from the group consisting of  $\text{OR}^{27}$ ,  $\text{SR}^{27}$  and  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{20})\text{R}^{21}$ ;

$\text{R}^{27}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, perhaloaryloxyalkyl, heteroaryl, heterarylalkyl, heterarylthioalkyl, heteroaralkylthioalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl and aralkylsulfonylalkyl;

$\text{R}^{30}$  and  $\text{R}^{31}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of 20 hydrido, hydroxy, thiol, aryloxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, arylthio, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxythioalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloaralkylsulfinylalkyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, cyanoalkyl, dicyanoalkyl, carboxamidoalkyl, dicarboxamidoalkyl, cyanocarboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkyl, dicarboalkoxyalkyl, cyanocycloalkyl, dicyanocycloalkyl, carboxamidocycloalkyl, dicarboxamidocycloalkyl, carboalkoxycyanocycloalkyl, carboalkoxycycloalkyl, dicarboalkoxycycloalkyl, formylalkyl, acylalkyl, dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl, phosphonoalkyl, dialkoxyphosphonoalkoxy, diaralkoxyphosphonoalkoxy, phosphonoalkoxy, dialkoxyphosphonoalkylamino,

diaralkoxyphosphonoalkylamino, phosphonoalkylamino,  
dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl, sulfonylalkyl,  
alkoxysulfonylalkyl, aralkoxysulfonylalkyl, alkoxyisulfonylalkoxy,  
aralkoxysulfonylalkoxy, sulfonylalkoxy, alkoxyisulfonylalkylamino,

5 aralkoxysulfonylalkylamino, and sulfonylalkylamino;

R<sup>30</sup> and R<sup>31</sup> are optionally taken to form a linear moiety spacer group

having from 2 through 7 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group  
consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a  
cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, and a

10 heterocyclil ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members;

R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>25</sup>, R<sup>24</sup> and R<sup>25</sup>, R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup>, R<sup>24</sup> and R<sup>26</sup>, and R<sup>23</sup> and  
R<sup>26</sup> are independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer

pair is taken together from the points of bonding of selected spacer pair members to  
form the group L-U-V wherein L, U, and V are independently selected from the

15 group of 1,2-disubstituted radicals consisting of a cycloalkyl radical, a cycloalkenyl  
radical wherein cycloalkyl and cycloalkenyl radicals are substituted with one or  
more groups selected from R<sup>30</sup> and R<sup>31</sup>, an aryl radical, an heteroaryl radical, a  
saturated heterocyclic radical and a partially saturated heterocyclic radical wherein  
said 1,2-substitutents are independently selected from C=O, C=S, C(R<sup>28</sup>)R<sup>32</sup>,

20 S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, OP(OR<sup>31</sup>)R<sup>30</sup>, P(O)R<sup>30</sup>, P(S)R<sup>30</sup> and Si(R<sup>28</sup>)R<sup>29</sup>;

R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>25</sup>, R<sup>24</sup> and R<sup>25</sup>, R<sup>25</sup> and R<sup>26</sup>, R<sup>24</sup> and R<sup>26</sup>, and R<sup>23</sup> and  
R<sup>26</sup> are independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer

pair is taken together from the points of bonding of selected spacer pair members to  
form the group L-U-V wherein L, U, and V are independently selected from the

25 group of radicals consisting of 1,2-disubstituted alkylene radicals and 1,2-  
disubstituted alkenylene radical wherein said 1,2-substitutents are independently  
selected from C=O, C=S, C(R<sup>28</sup>)R<sup>29</sup>, S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, OP(OR<sup>31</sup>)R<sup>30</sup>, P(O)R<sup>30</sup>,

$P(S)R^{30}$ , and  $Si(R^{28})R^{29}$  and said alkylene and alkenylene radical are substituted with one or more  $R^{30}$  or  $R^{31}$  substituents;

$Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond.

$(CR^{37}R^{38})_b(W^0)_{az}$  wherein az is an integer selected from 0 through 1, b is

- 5    an integer selected from 1 through 4, and  $W^0$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^{14}$ ),  $(R^{14})NC(O)$ ,  $C(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(S)$ ,  $OC(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $SC(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $SC(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $OC(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $N(R^{15})C(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(O)N(R^{15})$ ,  $N(R^{15})C(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(S)N(R^{15})$ , S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^{14}$ ), N( $R^{14}$ )S(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se, Se(O), Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^{17}$ ), N( $R^{14}$ )Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, P(O)( $R^8$ ), N( $R^7$ )P(O)( $R^8$ ), P(O)( $R^8$ )N( $R^7$ ), N( $R^{14}$ ), ON( $R^{14}$ ), and  $SiR^{28}R^{29}$ ,
- 10     $(CH(R^{14}))_cW^1-(CH(R^{15}))_d$  wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 4, and  $W^1$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^{14}$ ),  $(R^{14})NC(O)$ , C(S)N( $R^{14}$ ),  $(R^{14})NC(S)$ ,  $OC(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(O)O$ ,  $SC(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(S)S$ ,  $SC(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(O)S$ ,  $OC(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(S)O$ ,  $N(R^{15})C(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(O)N(R^{15})$ ,  $N(R^{15})C(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(S)N(R^{15})$ , S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^{14}$ ), N( $R^{14}$ )S(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se, Se(O), Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^{14}$ ), N( $R^{14}$ )Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, P(O)( $R^8$ ), N( $R^7$ )P(O)( $R^8$ ),
- 15    P(O)( $R^8$ )N( $R^7$ ), N( $R^{14}$ ), ON( $R^{14}$ ),  $SiR^{28}R^{29}$ , and  $(CH(R^{14}))_eW^{22}$ ,
- 20     $(CH(R^{15}))_h$  wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0

- through 2 and  $W^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $CR^{41}=CR^{42}$ ,
- $CR^{41}R^{42}=C$ ; vinylidene), ethynylidene ( $C\equiv C$ ; 1,2-ethynyl), 1,2-cyclopropyl,
- 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-
- 10 tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the provisos that  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are selected from other than halo and cyano when directly bonded to N and that  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b$ ,  $(CH(R^{14}))_c$ ,  $(CH(R^{14}))_e$  and are bonded to  $E^0$ ;
- $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$ , when bonded to different carbons, are optionally taken together to form a linear moiety spacer having from 1 through 7 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members;
- 15  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$ , when bonded to different carbons, are taken together to form a linear moiety spacer having from 1 through 7 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members;
- 20  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$ , when bonded to different carbons, are taken together to form a linear moiety spacer having from 1 through 7 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members;
- 25  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$ , when bonded to different carbons, are taken together to form a linear moiety spacer having from 1 through 7 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members;
- 30  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$ , when bonded to different carbons, are taken together to form a linear moiety spacer having from 1 through 7 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members;

$R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$ , when bonded to the same carbon, are taken together to

form a group selected from a group consisting of oxo, thiono, alkylene, haloalkylene, and a linear moiety spacer having from 2 through 7 contiguous atoms to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkyl ring

- 5 having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, a cycloalkenyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members, and a heterocyclyl ring having from 3 through 8 contiguous members;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ss}$  wherein  $Q^{ss}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_f$  wherein f is an integer selected from 1 through 6,

- 10  $(CH(R^{14}))_c-W^1-(CH(R^{15}))_d$  wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 4, and  $W^1$  is selected from the group consisting of  $W^1$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(OS), C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^{14}$ ), ( $R^{14}$ )NC(O), C(S)N( $R^{14}$ ), ( $R^{14}$ )NC(S), OC(O)N( $R^{14}$ ), ( $R^{14}$ )NC(O)O, SC(S)N( $R^{14}$ ), ( $R^{14}$ )NC(S)S, SC(O)N( $R^{14}$ ),

- 15 ( $R^{14}$ )NC(O)S, OC(S)N( $R^{14}$ ), ( $R^{14}$ )NC(S)O, N( $R^{15}$ )C(O)N( $R^{14}$ ), ( $R^{14}$ )NC(O)N( $R^{15}$ ), N( $R^{15}$ )C(S)N( $R^{14}$ ), ( $R^{14}$ )NC(S)N( $R^{15}$ ), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^{14}$ ), N( $R^{14}$ )S(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se, Se(O), Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, Se(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^{14}$ ), N( $R^{14}$ )Se(O)<sub>2</sub>, P(O)( $R^8$ ), N( $R^7$ )P(O)( $R^8$ ), P(O)( $R^8$ )N( $R^7$ ), N( $R^{14}$ ), ON( $R^{14}$ ), SiR<sup>28</sup>R<sup>29</sup>, and  $(CH(R^{14}))_e-W^2-(CH(R^{15}))_h$  wherein e and h are

- 20 integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and  $W^2$  is selected from the group consisting of  $CR^{4a}=CR^{4b}$ , ethynylidene (C≡C; 1,2-ethynyl), and  $C=CR^{4a}R^{4b}$  with the provisos that  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are selected from other than halo and cyano when directly bonded to N, that  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_f$ ,  $(CH(R^{15}))_c$ , and  $(CH(R^{15}))_e$  are bonded to  $E^0$ , and  $Q^b$  is selected from other than

$N(R^{26})N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$  or  $ON(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$

when  $Q^{ss}$  is  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_f$  wherein  $f$  is other than the integer 1;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{sss}$  wherein  $Q^{sss}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^3$ ,  $r$  is an

integer selected from 1 through 3,  $W^3$  is selected from the group consisting of

- 5    1,1-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,1-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl,
- 10   1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,3-pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl, 4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyran-2-one-
- 15   3,4-yl, 2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,3-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,5-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,6-tetrahydropyranyl, 3,4-tetrahydropyranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydropyranyl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of
- 20   the ring of the  $W^3$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the proviso that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$  and  $Q^b$  is bonded to lowest numbered substituent position of each  $W^3$ ;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{sssr}$  wherein  $Q^{sssr}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^4$ ,  $r$  is an

- 25   integer selected from 1 through 3,  $W^4$  is selected from the group consisting of 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl,

- 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,3-pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl, 4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyan-2-one-3,4-yl, 2H-pyan-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyan-4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,3-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,5-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,6-tetrahydropyranyl, 3,4-tetrahydropyranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydropyranyl, and each carbon and hydrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^4$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the provisos that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$  and  $Q^b$  is bonded to highest number substituent position of each  $W^4$ ;
- $Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ssss}$  wherein  $Q^{ssss}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^5$ ,  $r$  is an integer selected from 1 through 3,  $W^5$  is selected from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 20 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl, 1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl, 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-

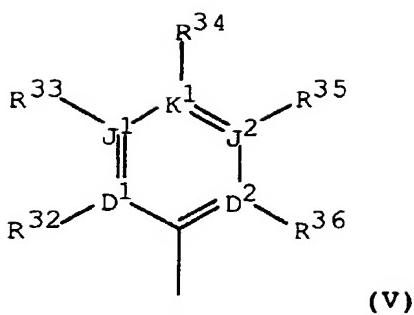
naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolinyl, 2,5-quinolinyl, 2,6-quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-quinolinyl, 3,5-quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isoquinolinyl, 1,5-isoquinolinyl, 1,6-isoquinolinyl, 1,7-isoquinolinyl, 1,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-isoquinolinyl, 3,5-isoquinolinyl, 3,6-isoquinolinyl, 3,7-isoquinolinyl, 3,8-isoquinolinyl, 4,5-isoquinolinyl, 4,6-isoquinolinyl, 4,7-isoquinolinyl, 4,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hydrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^5$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the proviso that  $Q^b$  is bonded to lowest number substituent position of each  $W^5$  and that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$ ;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ssssr}$  wherein  $Q^{ssssr}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^6$ ,  $r$  is an integer selected from 1 through 3,  $W^6$  is selected from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl, 1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl,

- 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolinyl, 2,5-quinolinyl, 2,6-quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-quinolinyl, 3,5-quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isoquinolinyl, 1,5-isoquinolinyl, 1,6-isoquinolinyl, 1,7-isoquinolinyl, 1,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-isoquinolinyl, 3,5-isoquinolinyl, 3,6-isoquinolinyl, 3,7-isoquinolinyl, 3,8-isoquinolinyl, 4,5-isoquinolinyl, 4,6-isoquinolinyl, 4,7-isoquinolinyl, 4,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hydrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^6$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the proviso that  $Q^b$  is bonded to
- 15 highest number substituent position of each  $W^6$  and that  $(CH(R^{38}))_T$  is bonded to  $E^0$ .

In an embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

- J is selected from the group consisting of O and S;
- 20 J is optionally selected from the group consisting of  $CH-R^6$  and  $N-R^6$  wherein  $R^6$  is a linear spacer moiety having a chain length of 1 to 4 atoms linked to the point of bonding of a substituent selected from the group consisting of  $R^{4a}$ ,  $R^{4b}$ ,  $R^{39}$ ,  $R^{40}$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^{14}$ , and  $R^{15}$  to form a heterocyclic ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members;
- 25 B is formula (V):



wherein  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is O,

- 5    no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is S, one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are N with the proviso that  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{19}$ ,  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aryloylalkoxy, heterocyclyloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylarnino, N-heteroarylarnino-N-alkylarnino, heteroarylarninoalkyl, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy,

halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl,

5      arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl,

10     arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocyclsulfonyl, heterocyclthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower

15     cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxylalkyl, alkylamino, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocycl, partially saturated heterocycl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl,

20     carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxycarboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido, arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboxy, carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;

25     R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>19</sup>, R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup> are independently optionally Q<sup>b</sup> with the proviso that no more than one of R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;

30     R<sup>32</sup> and R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>34</sup> and R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> are independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocycl ring having 5 through

8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R<sup>32</sup> and R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>34</sup> and R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>35</sup> and R<sup>36</sup> can be used at the same time;

5 R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are

independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having 5 through

10 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocycl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl ring having 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of spacer pairs R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>12</sup>

and R<sup>13</sup> can be used at the same time;

15 B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkylenyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, C2-C8 haloalkyl, and C3-C8 haloalkenyl wherein each member of group B may be optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of  
20 R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup>;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of C3-C15 cycloalkyl, C5-C10 cycloalkenyl, C4-C12 saturated heterocycl, and C4-C9 partially saturated heterocycl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of

25 attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbon and nitrogen atoms adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally

substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>12</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>10</sup> position is optionally substituted with R<sup>11</sup>,

- 5 a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>12</sup> position is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, and a ring carbon or nitrogen atom four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>33</sup> positions is optionally substituted with R<sup>34</sup>;

- A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond,  
 10 (W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub> and (CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub>-(W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub> wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and W<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)S, C(S)O, C(O)N(R<sup>7</sup>), C(S)N(R<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(O), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(S), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NS(O)<sub>2</sub>, P(O)(R<sup>8</sup>), N(R<sup>7</sup>)P(O)(R<sup>8</sup>), P(O)(R<sup>8</sup>)N(R<sup>7</sup>),  
 15 C(NR<sup>7</sup>)N(R<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(NR<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(NR<sup>7</sup>)NR<sup>7</sup>, and N(R<sup>7</sup>) with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of rr and pa can be 0 at the same time;

R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, and alkoxyalkyl;

- 20 R<sup>14</sup>, R<sup>15</sup>, R<sup>37</sup>, and R<sup>38</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenylalkyl, haloalkenylalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenylalkyl, carboxy, 25 carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

$R^{14}$  and  $R^{38}$  can be independently selected from the group consisting of acyl, aroyl, and heteroaroyl with the proviso that acyl is selected from other than formyl and 2-oxoacyl;

$\Psi$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^5$ , O, C(O), C(S), S.

5     $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$ ,  $ON(R^5)$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)$ , and  $CR^{39}R^{40}$ ;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, acyl, aroyl, and heteroaroyl;

10     $R^{39}$  and  $R^{40}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, acylamido, alkoxy, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamide, and carboxamidoalkyl;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

15     $R^2$  and  $R^1$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  $Z^0-$  Q, hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, and halo;

$R^1$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, guanidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, alkylthio, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, heteroarylarnino, nitro,

20    arylamino, aralkylamino, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, hydroxyhaloalkyl, cyano, and phosphono;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond,  $(CR^{41}R^{42})_q$  wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 6,  $(CH(R^{41}))_g-$

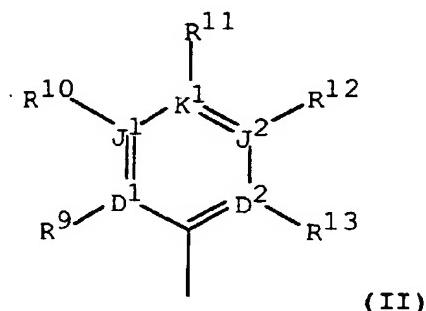
$W^0-(CH(R^{42}))_p$  wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0

25    through 3 and  $W^0$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^{41}$ ),  $(R^{41})NC(O)$ ,  $C(S)N(R^{41})$ ,  $(R^{41})NC(S)$ ,  $OC(O)N(R^{41})$ ,  $(R^{41})NC(O)O$ ,  $SC(S)N(R^{41})$ ,  $(R^{41})NC(S)S$ ,

$\text{SC(O)N(R}^{41}\text{)}, (\text{R}^{41}\text{)NC(O)S, OC(S)N(R}^{41}\text{)}, (\text{R}^{41}\text{)NC(S)O,}$   
 $\text{N(R}^{42}\text{)C(O)N(R}^{41}\text{)}, (\text{R}^{41}\text{)NC(O)N(R}^{42}\text{)}, \text{N(R}^{42}\text{)C(S)N(R}^{41}\text{),}$   
 $(\text{R}^{41}\text{)NC(S)N(R}^{42}\text{), S(O), S(O)}_2\text{, S(O)}_2\text{N(R}^{41}\text{), N(R}^{41}\text{)S(O)}_2\text{, Se, Se(O),}$   
 $\text{Se(O)}_2\text{, Se(O)}_2\text{N(R}^{41}\text{), N(R}^{41}\text{)Se(O)}_2\text{, P(O)(R}^8\text{), N(R}^7\text{)P(O)(R}^8\text{),}$   
5     $\text{P(O)(R}^8\text{)N(R}^7\text{), N(R}^{41}\text{), ON(R}^{41}\text{), and SiR}^{28}\text{R}^{29}, and } (\text{CH(R}^{41}\text{)})_e\text{-W}^{22}\text{-}$   
 $(\text{CH(R}^{42}\text{)})_h$  wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0  
through 2 and  $\text{W}^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CR}^{41}=\text{CR}^{42}$ ,  
 $\text{CR}^{41}\text{R}^{42}=\text{C}$ ; vinylidene), ethynylidene ( $\text{C}=\text{C}$ ; 1,2-ethynyl), 1,2-cyclopropyl,  
1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-  
10    cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-  
morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-  
piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl,  
2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-  
pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-  
15    pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-  
tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the provisos that  $\text{R}^{41}$  and  
 $\text{R}^{42}$  are selected from other than halo and cyano when directly bonded to N  
and  $\text{Z}^0$  is directly bonded to the pyrimidinone ring;  
20     $\text{R}^{41}$  and  $\text{R}^{42}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
amidino, hydroxyamino, hydrido, hydroxy, amino, halo, cyano, aryloxy,  
hydroxyalkyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, aryl,  
aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkoxyalkylalkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl,  
cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl,  
haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, haloalkoxy,  
25    haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl,  
halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated  
heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl,  
heteroaralkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, haloalkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl,

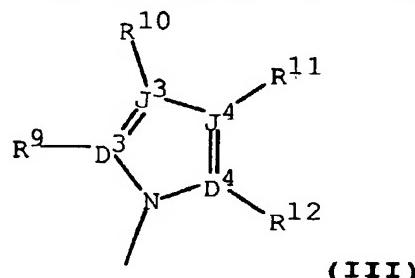
arylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, and aralkylsulfonylalkyl;

Q is formula (II):



- 5 wherein  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is O, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is S, one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are N, with the proviso that
- 10  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

Q is optionally selected from formula (III):



- 15 wherein  $D^3$ ,  $D^4$ ,  $J^3$ , and  $J^4$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, and S, no more than one of  $D^3$ ,  $D^4$ ,  $J^3$ , and  $J^4$  is O, no

more than one of  $D^3$ ,  $D^4$ ,  $J^3$ , and  $J^4$  is S, and no more than three of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,

$J^1$ , and  $J^2$  are N with the proviso that  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$  are each

independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

- 5      Q is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylamino, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, alkenyl, alkynyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, acyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, cycloalkylalkenyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkenyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, 10     haloalkoxyalkyl, haloalkenyloxyalkyl, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, and halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is selected from other than a single covalent bond when Q is hydrido;

15     K is  $(CR^{4a}R^{4b})_n$  wherein n is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

15      $R^{4a}$  and  $R^{4b}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydrido, hydroxy, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, alkylthioalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, and cyanoalkyl;

20      $E^0$  is  $E^1$ , when K is  $(CR^{4a}R^{4b})_n$ , wherein  $E^1$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O,

20     C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O), C(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S), OC(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O)O, SC(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S)S, SC(O)N( $R^7$ ),

25     ( $R^7$ )NC(O)S, OC(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S)O, N( $R^8$ )C(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O)N( $R^8$ ), N( $R^8$ )C(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S)N( $R^8$ ), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>,

25     S(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^7$ ), N( $R^7$ )S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^7$ )C(O), C(O)N( $R^7$ )S(O)<sub>2</sub>, P(O)( $R^8$ ),

25     N( $R^7$ )P(O)( $R^8$ ), P(O)( $R^8$ )N( $R^7$ ), N( $R^7$ ), ON( $R^7$ ), CR<sup>4a</sup>=CR<sup>4b</sup>,

ethynylidene (C=C; 1,2-ethynyl), and C=CR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4b</sup>;

K is optionally  $(CH(R^{14}))_j$ -T wherein j is selected from a integer from 0 through 2 and T is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, O, S, and  $N(R^7)$  with the proviso that  $(CH(R^{14}))_j$  is bonded to the pyrimidinone ring;

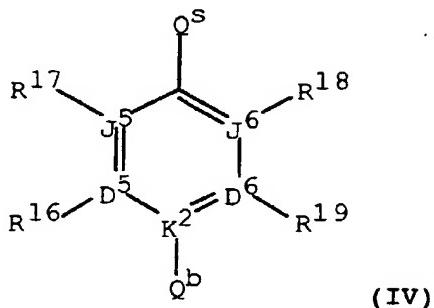
- 5         $E^0$  is optionally  $E^2$ , when K is  $(CH(R^{14}))_j$ -T, wherein  $E^2$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O), C(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S), ( $R^7$ )NC(O)O, ( $R^7$ )NC(S)S, ( $R^7$ )NC(O)S, ( $R^7$ )NC(S)O,  $N(R^8)C(O)N(R^7)$ , ( $R^7$ )NC(O)N( $R^8$ ),  $N(R^8)C(S)N(R^7)$ , ( $R^7$ )NC(S)N( $R^8$ ), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>,
- 10       $S(O)_2N(R^7)$ ,  $N(R^7)S(O)_2$ ,  $S(O)_2N(H)C(O)$ ,  $C(O)N(H)S(O)_2$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $N(R^7)P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)N(R^7)$ , and  $N(R^7)$ ;

- 15      K is optionally G-( $CH(R^{15}))_k$  wherein k is selected from an integer from 1 through 2 and G is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and  $N(R^7)$  with the proviso that  $R^{15}$  is other than hydroxy, cyano, halo, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and sulfhydryl when k is 1;

- 20       $E^0$  is optionally  $E^3$  when K is G-( $CH(R^{15}))_k$ , wherein  $E^3$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O), C(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S), OC(O)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(O)O, SC(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S)S,  $SC(O)N(R^7)$ , ( $R^7$ )NC(O)S, OC(S)N( $R^7$ ), ( $R^7$ )NC(S)O,  $N(R^8)C(O)N(R^7)$ , ( $R^7$ )NC(O)N( $R^8$ ),  $N(R^8)C(S)N(R^7)$ , ( $R^7$ )NC(S)N( $R^8$ ), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>,  $S(O)_2N(R^7)$ ,  $N(R^7)S(O)_2$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $N(R^7)P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)N(R^7)$ ,

$N(R^7)$ ,  $ON(R^7)$ ,  $CR^{4a}=CR^{4b}$ , ethynylidene ( $C\equiv C$ ; 1,2-ethynyl), and  $C=CR^{4a}R^{4b}$ ;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



- 5    wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is independently selected from the group consisting of C and  $N^+$ , no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, no more than three of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is N when  $K^2$  is  $N^+$ , and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N when  $K^2$  is carbon with the provisos that  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;
- 10     $R^{16}$  and  $R^{17}$  are optionally independently taken together to form a linear moiety spacer having from 3 through 6 contiguous atoms connected to form a ring selected from the group consisting of a cycloalkenyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a partially saturated heterocyclyl ring having from 5 through 8 contiguous members, a heteroaryl having from 5 through 6 contiguous members, and an aryl;
- 15
- 20

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,

$+NR^{20}R^{21}R^{22}$ , oxy, alkyl, aminoalkylenyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino,

dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, acylamino and  $Q^{be}$ , wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido and  $R^{20}$ ,

$R^{21}$ , and  $R^{22}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,

- 5 amino, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkylenyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ , and  $R^{22}$  is hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino at the same time and that  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ , and  $R^{22}$  must be other than be hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino when  $K^2$  is  $N^+$ ;

- 10  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{22}$ , and  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  are independently optionally selected to form a spacer pair wherein a spacer pair is taken together to form a linear moiety having from 4 through 7 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding of said spacer pair members to form a heterocyclil ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members with the proviso that no more than 15 one of the group consisting of spacer pairs  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{22}$ , and  $R^{21}$  and  $R^{22}$  is used at the same time;

$Q^b$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of

$N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  $N(R^{26})C(O)OR^5$ ,  $N(R^{26})C(O)SR^5$ ,

$N(R^{26})C(S)OR^5$  and  $N(R^{26})C(S)SR^5$  with the proviso that no more than one

- 20 of  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{26}$  is hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylamino, amino, and dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are bonded to the same atom;

$Q^b$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of

dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium,  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ,

$$N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24}), N(R^{26})C(O)N(R^{23})(R^{24}),$$

$$N(R^{26})C(S)N(R^{23})(R^{24}), C(NR^{25})OR^5,$$

$$C(O)N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24}), C(S)N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24}),$$

$$N(R^{26})N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24}), \text{ON}(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24}).$$

$$N(R^{26})N(R^{26})SO_2N(R^{23})(R^{24}), C(NR^{25})SR^5, C(O)NR^{23}R^{24}$$

C(O)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup> with the provisos that no more than one of R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup> and R<sup>26</sup>

can be hydroxy, alkoxy, alkylaminol, amino, or dialkylamino when two of the group consisting of  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are bonded to the same atom and that

said  $Q^b$  group is bonded directly to a carbon atom:

10  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aminoalkylenyl, alkylamino, dialkylamino, amino, and hydroxalkyl;

$R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  are optionally taken together to form a linear spacer moiety having from 4 through 7 contiguous atoms connecting the points of bonding to form a heterocyclyl ring having 5 through 8 contiguous members;

$Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond.

$(CR^{37}R^{38})_b - (W^0)_{az}$  wherein az is an integer selected from 0 through 1, b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and  $W^0$  is selected from the group

consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R)<sup>14</sup>,

$$(R^{14})NC(O), C(S)N(R^{14}), (R^{14})NC(S), OC(O)N(R^{14}), SC(S)N(R^{14})$$

$$\text{SC(O)N(R}^{14}\text{)}, \text{OC(S)N(R}^{14}\text{)}, \text{N(R}^{15}\text{)C(O)N(R}^{14}\text{)}, (\text{R}^{14}\text{)NC(O)N(R}^{15}\text{)}$$

$$N(R^{15})C(S)N(R^{14}), (R^{14})NC(S)N(R^{15}), S(O), S(O)_2, S(O)_2N(R^{14})$$

$$N(R^{14})S(O)_2 P(OVR^8) N(R^7)P(OVR^8) P(OVR^8)N(R^7) N(R^{14})$$

<sup>1</sup> See also the discussion of the relationship between the two in the introduction to this volume.

$\text{ON}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $(\text{CH}(\text{R}^{14}))_c \text{W}^1 - (\text{CH}(\text{R}^{15}))_d$  wherein c and d are integers

independently selected from 1 through 4, and  $\text{W}^1$  is selected from the group

consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(OS), C(S)S, C(O)N( $\text{R}^{14}$ ),

$(\text{R}^{14})\text{NC}(\text{O})$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $(\text{R}^{14})\text{NC}(\text{S})$ ,  $\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $(\text{R}^{14})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{O}$ ,

5  $\text{SC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $(\text{R}^{14})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{S}$ ,  $\text{SC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $(\text{R}^{14})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{S}$ ,  $\text{OC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,

$(\text{R}^{14})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{O}$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{15})\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $(\text{R}^{14})\text{NC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^{15})$ ,

$\text{N}(\text{R}^{15})\text{C}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,  $(\text{R}^{14})\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{N}(\text{R}^{15})$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})_2$ ,  $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,

$\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})\text{S}(\text{O})_2$ ,  $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^8)$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^8)$ ,  $\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{R}^8)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$ ,  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{14})$ ,

$\text{ON}(\text{R}^{14})$ , and  $(\text{CH}(\text{R}^{14}))_e \text{W}^{22} - (\text{CH}(\text{R}^{15}))_h$  wherein e and h are integers

10 independently selected from 0 through 2 and  $\text{W}^{22}$  is selected from the group

consisting of  $\text{CR}^{41}=\text{CR}^{42}$ ,  $\text{CR}^{41}\text{R}^{42}=\text{C}$ ; vinylidene, ethynylidene ( $\text{C}=\text{C}$ ;

1,2-ethynyl), 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-

cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-

morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-

15 piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl,

1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-

piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-

pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuran, 2,4-

tetrahydrofuran, 2,5-tetrahydrofuran, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuran, with the

20 provisos that  $\text{R}^{14}$  and  $\text{R}^{15}$  are selected from other than halo and cyano when

directly bonded to N and that  $(\text{CR}^{37}\text{R}^{38})_b$ ,  $(\text{CH}(\text{R}^{14}))_c$ ,  $(\text{CH}(\text{R}^{14}))_e$  and are bonded to  $\text{E}^0$ ;

$\text{Y}^0$  is optionally  $\text{Q}^b-\text{Q}^{ss}$  wherein  $\text{Q}^{ss}$  is selected from the group

consisting of  $(\text{CR}^{37}\text{R}^{38})_f$  wherein f is an integer selected from 1 through 6,

$(CH(R^{14}))_c - W^1 - (CH(R^{15}))_d$  wherein c and d are integers independently

selected from 1 through 4, and  $W^1$  is selected from the group consisting of  $W^1$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N( $R^{14}$ ), ( $R^{14}$ )NC(O), C(S)N( $R^{14}$ ), ( $R^{14}$ )NC(S),

- 5      $OC(O)N(R^{14})$ , ( $R^{14}$ )NC(O)O,  $SC(S)N(R^{14})$ , ( $R^{14}$ )NC(S)S,  $SC(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  
 $(R^{14})NC(O)S$ ,  $OC(S)N(R^{14})$ , ( $R^{14})NC(S)O$ ,  $N(R^{15})C(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  
 $(R^{14})NC(O)N(R^{15})$ ,  $N(R^{15})C(S)N(R^{14})$ , ( $R^{14})NC(S)N(R^{15})$ ,  $S(O)$ ,  
 $S(O)_2$ ,  $S(O)_2N(R^{14})$ ,  $N(R^{14})S(O)_2$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $N(R^7)P(O)(R^8)$ ,  
 $P(O)(R^8)N(R^7)$ ,  $N(R^{14})$ ,  $ON(R^{14})$ , and  $(CH(R^{14}))_e - W^2 - (CH(R^{15}))_h$

- 10    wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and  $W^2$  is selected from the group consisting of  $CR^{4a} = CR^{4b}$ , ethynylidene ( $C=C$ ; 1,2-ethynyl), and  $C=CR^{4a}R^{4b}$  with the provisos that  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are selected from other than halo and cyano when directly bonded to N and that  $(CR^{37})_{f}$ ,  $(CH(R^{14}))_c$ , and  $(CH(R^{14}))_e$  are bonded to  $E^0$ ;

- 15     $Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b - Q^{sss}$  wherein  $Q^{sss}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r - W^3$ , r is an integer selected from 1 through 3,  $W^3$  is selected from the group consisting of 1,1-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,1-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,3-pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-

- pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl, 4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyran-2-one-3,4-yl, 2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,3-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,5-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,6-tetrahydropyranyl, 3,4-tetrahydropyranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydropyranyl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^3$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the proviso that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$  and  $Q^b$  is bonded to lowest numbered substituent position of each  $W^3$ ;
- $Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{sssr}$  wherein  $Q^{sssr}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^4$ ,  $r$  is an integer selected from 1 through 3,  $W^4$  is selected from the group consisting of 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,3-pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl, 4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyran-2-one-3,4-yl, 2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,3-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,4-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,5-tetrahydropyranyl, 2,6-tetrahydropyranyl, 3,4-tetrahydropyranyl, and 3,5-tetrahydropyranyl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^4$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of

$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the provisos that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$  and  $Q^b$  is bonded to highest number substituent position of each  $W^4$ ;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ssss}$  wherein  $Q^{ssss}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^5$ ,  $r$  is an integer selected from 1 through 3,  $W^5$  is selected from the group consisting of

- 5    1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-
- 10    benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-
- 15    isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl, 1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl, 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl,
- 20    1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolinyl, 2,5-quinolinyl, 2,6-quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-quinolinyl, 3,5-quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isoquinolinyl, 1,5-isoquinolinyl, 1,6-isoquinolinyl, 1,7-
- 25    isoquinolinyl, 1,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-isoquinolinyl, 3,5-isoquinolinyl, 3,6-isoquinolinyl, 3,7-isoquinolinyl, 3,8-isoquinolinyl, 4,5-isoquinolinyl, 4,6-isoquinolinyl, 4,7-isoquinolinyl, 4,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hydrido
- 30    containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^5$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of

$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the proviso that  $Q^b$  is bonded to lowest number substituent position of each  $W^5$  and that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$ ;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ssssr}$  wherein  $Q^{ssssr}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^6$ ,  $r$  is an

integer selected from 1 through 3,  $W^6$  is selected from the group consisting of

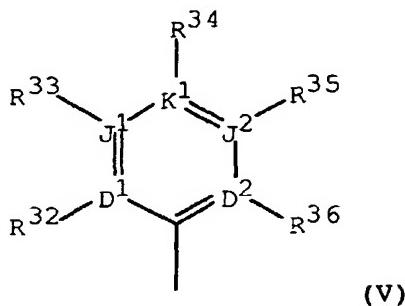
- 5 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-
- 10 benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-
- 15 isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl, 1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl, 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolinyl, 2,5-quinolinyl, 2,6-quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-quinolinyl, 3,5-quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isoquinolinyl, 1,5-isoquinolinyl, 1,6-isoquinolinyl, 1,7-
- 20 isoquinolinyl, 1,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-isoquinolinyl, 3,5-isoquinolinyl, 3,6-isoquinolinyl, 3,7-isoquinolinyl, 3,8-isoquinolinyl, 4,5-isoquinolinyl, 4,6-isoquinolinyl, 4,7-isoquinolinyl, 4,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hydrido
- 25 containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^6$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of
- 30

$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the proviso that  $Q^b$  is bonded to highest number substituent position of each  $W^6$  and that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$ .

In another embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

5 J is selected from the group consisting of O and S;

B is formula (V):



wherein  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is O, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is S, one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are N;

$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ ,  $R^{19}$ ,  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,

15  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, carboxy, heteroaralkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkylamino, acylalkyl, acylalkoxy, aryloylalkoxy, heterocyclyloxy, aralkylaryl, aralkyl, aralkenyl, aralkynyl, heterocyclyl, 20 perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl,

heteroaryl amino, N-heteroaryl amino-N-alkylamino, heteroaryl aminoalkyl,  
haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxylalkyl,  
heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl,  
cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy,

5      halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy, halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl,  
hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, thio, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio,  
alkylthioalkyl, arylamino, aralkylamino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl,  
heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl,  
arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl,

10     alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl,  
haloalkylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl,  
monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoaryl amidosulfonyl,  
arylsulfonamido, diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl,  
arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl,

15     heteroarylsulfonyl, heterocyclsulfonyl, heterocyclthio, alkanoyl, alkenoyl,  
aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl,  
alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy,  
cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkanoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower  
cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl,

20     hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkylenylamino, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,  
haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated  
heterocycl, partially saturated heterocycl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy,  
heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl,  
carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, alkoxy carboxamido, alkylamidocarbonylamido,

25     arylamidocarbonylamido, carboalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxyalkenyl, carboxy,  
carboaralkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy,  
phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and  
diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl;

R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>19</sup>, R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup> are independently optionally

30     Q<sup>b</sup> with the proviso that no more than one of R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same  
time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  
trialkylsilyl, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkylenyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl,

C2-C8 haloalkyl, and C3-C8 haloalkenyl wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup>;

- 5        B is optionally selected from the group consisting of C3-C12 cycloalkyl, C5-C10 cycloalkenyl, and C4-C9 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbon and nitrogen atoms adjacent to the carbon atom at 10 the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is 15 optionally substituted with R<sup>12</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>10</sup> position is optionally substituted with R<sup>11</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen atom three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>12</sup> position is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, and a ring carbon or nitrogen atom four atoms from the point of 20 attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>33</sup> positions is optionally substituted with R<sup>34</sup>;

      A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, (W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub> and (CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub>-(W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub> wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and W<sup>7</sup>

is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), C(O)N(R<sup>7</sup>), C(S)N(R<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(O), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(S), and N(R<sup>7</sup>) with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of  $\pi$  and  $\alpha$  can be 0 at the same time;

- R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 5 hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, and alkoxyalkyl;  
 R<sup>14</sup>, R<sup>15</sup>, R<sup>37</sup>, and R<sup>38</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and haloalkoxyalkyl;  
 R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>38</sup> can be independently selected from the group consisting of  
 10 of aroyl and heteroaroyl;

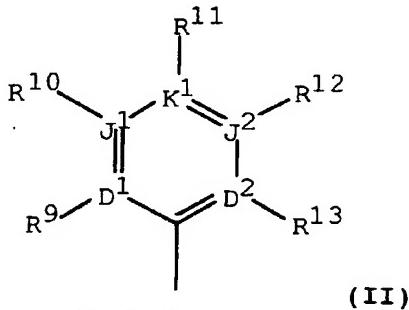
$\Psi$  is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>5</sup>, C(O), and S(O)<sub>2</sub>;  
 R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, alkyl, and alkoxy;

- R<sup>39</sup> and R<sup>40</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 15 hydrido, hydroxy, halo, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and haloalkoxyalkyl;

- M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;  
 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, aminoalkyl,  
 20 alkylamino, amidino, guanidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, alkylthio, and phosphono;

- R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;  
 Z<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, (CR<sup>41</sup>R<sup>42</sup>)<sub>q</sub> wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 3, (CH(R<sup>41</sup>))<sub>g</sub>-  
 25 W<sup>0</sup>-(CH(R<sup>42</sup>))<sub>p</sub> wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and W<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O),

- $S(O)_2$ ,  $N(R^{41})$ , and  $ON(R^{41})$ , and  $(CH(R^{41}))_e - W^{22} - (CH(R^{42}))_h$  wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and  $W^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $CR^{41}=CR^{42}$ , 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is directly bonded to the pyrimidinone ring;
- $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of amidino, hydroxyamino, hydrido, hydroxy, amino, and alkyl;
- 15 Q is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is other than a covalent single bond, the formula (II):



- wherein  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is O, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is S, one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are O and S,

and no more than four of D<sup>1</sup>, D<sup>2</sup>, J<sup>1</sup>, J<sup>2</sup> and K<sup>1</sup> is N, with the proviso that

R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

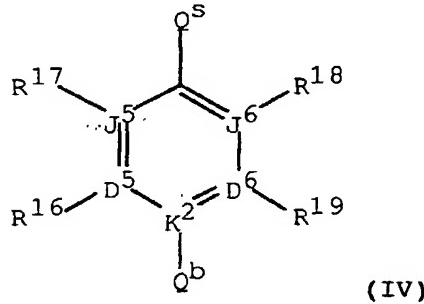
5 K is (CR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4b</sup>)<sub>n</sub> wherein n is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

R<sup>4a</sup> and R<sup>4b</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;

E<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond,

C(O), C(S), C(O)N(R<sup>7</sup>), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, (R<sup>7</sup>)NS(O)<sub>2</sub>, and S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>7</sup>);

10 Y<sup>0</sup> is formula (IV):



wherein D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group

consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, K<sup>2</sup> is C, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup>

15 is O, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> is S, one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup>

must be a covalent bond when two of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are O and S, and no

more than four of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are N when K<sup>2</sup> is carbon with the

provisos that R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, and R<sup>19</sup> are each independently selected to

maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the

20 divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  
 $^+NR^{20}R^{21}R^{22}$ , aminoalkylenyl, and  $Q^{be}$ , wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido and  $R^{20}$ ,  
 $R^{21}$ , and  $R^{22}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  
5 alkyl, hydroxy, amino, aminoalkylenyl, dialkylamino, alkylamino, and  
hydroxyalkyl with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is  
hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time;  
 $Q^b$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of  
 $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ,  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  
 $C(O)N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  $N(R^{26})N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ ,  
10 and  $ON(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$  with the provisos that no more than one  
of  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{26}$  is hydroxy, alkylamino, amino, or dialkylamino when  
two of the group consisting of  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are bonded to the same  
atom;  
 $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group  
15 consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylenylamino, dialkylamino,  
alkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl;  
 $Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  
 $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b(W^0)_{az}$  wherein  $az$  is an integer selected from 0 through 1,  $b$  is  
an integer selected from 1 through 5, and  $W^0$  is selected from the group  
20 consisting of O, C(O), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>14</sup>), N(R<sup>14</sup>)S(O)<sub>2</sub>, and  
N(R<sup>14</sup>), (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>c</sub>-W<sup>1</sup>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>d</sub> wherein  $c$  and  $d$  are integers  
independently selected from 1 through 4 and  $W^1$  is selected from the group  
consisting of O, S, C(O), C(S), C(O)O, C(S)O, C(O)S, C(S)S, C(O)N(R<sup>14</sup>),

$(R^{14})NC(O)$ ,  $C(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(S)$ ,  $OC(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(O)O$ ,  
 $SC(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(S)S$ ,  $SC(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(O)S$ ,  $OC(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  
 $(R^{14})NC(S)O$ ,  $N(R^{15})C(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(O)N(R^{15})$ ,  
 $N(R^{15})C(S)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(S)N(R^{15})$ ,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$ ,  $S(O)_2N(R^{14})$ ,  
5  $N(R^{14})S(O)_2$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $N(R^7)P(O)(R^8)$ ,  $P(O)(R^8)N(R^7)$ ,  $N(R^{14})$ ,  
 $ON(R^{14})$ , and  $(CH(R^{14}))_e-W^{22}-(CH(R^{15}))_h$  wherein e and h are integers  
independently selected from 0 through 2 and  $W^{22}$  is selected from the group  
consisting of  $CR^{41}=CR^{42}$ ,  $CR^{41}R^{42}=C$ ; vinylidene, ethynylidene ( $C\equiv C$ ;  
1,2-ethynyl), 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-  
10 cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-  
morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-  
piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl,  
1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-  
piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-  
15 pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-  
tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the  
provisos that  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are selected from other than halo and cyano when  
directly bonded to N and that  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b$ ,  $(CH(R^{14}))_c$ , and  $(CH(R^{14}))_e$  are  
bonded to  $E^0$ ;  
20  $Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ss}$  wherein  $Q^{ss}$  is selected from the group  
consisting of  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_f$  wherein f is an integer selected from 1 through 4,  
 $(CH(R^{14}))_c-W^1-(CH(R^{15}))_d$  wherein c and d are integers independently  
selected from 1 through 2, and  $W^1$  is selected from the group consisting of  $W^1$   
is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O),  $C(O)N(R^{14})$ ,

(R<sup>14</sup>)NC(O), N(R<sup>15</sup>)C(O)N(R<sup>14</sup>), (R<sup>14</sup>)NC(O)N(R<sup>15</sup>), N(R<sup>14</sup>), ON(R<sup>14</sup>), and (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>e</sub>-W<sup>2</sup>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>h</sub> wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 2 and W<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>4a</sup>=CR<sup>4b</sup>, ethynylidene (C=C; 1,2-ethynyl), and C=CR<sup>4a</sup>R<sup>4b</sup> with the provisos that R<sup>14</sup> and R<sup>15</sup> are selected from other than halo when directly bonded to N and that (CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>)<sub>f</sub>, (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>c</sub>, and (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>e</sub> are bonded to E<sup>0</sup>;

Y<sup>0</sup> is optionally Q<sup>b</sup>-Q<sup>sss</sup> wherein Q<sup>sss</sup> is (CH(R<sup>38</sup>))<sub>r</sub>-W<sup>3</sup>, r is an integer selected from 1 through 2, W<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

10 1,1-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,1-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl,

15 1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,3-pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl, 4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyran-2-one-

20 3,4-yl, 2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyran-4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuran-yl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuran-yl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuran-yl, 3,4-tetrahydrofuran-yl, 2,3-tetrahydropyran-yl, 2,4-tetrahydropyran-yl, 2,5-tetrahydropyran-yl, 2,6-tetrahydropyran-yl, 3,4-tetrahydropyran-yl, and 3,5-tetrahydropyran-yl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of

25 the ring of the W<sup>3</sup> other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>12</sup>, with the

proviso that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$  and  $Q^b$  is bonded to lowest numbered substituent position of each  $W^3$ ;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{sssr}$  wherein  $Q^{sssr}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^4$ ,  $r$  is an integer selected from 1 through 2,  $W^4$  is selected from the group consisting of

- 5 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,4-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,5-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 1,4-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,5-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 1,4-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,5-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 3,5-piperidinyl, 3,6-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2H-2,3-pyranyl, 2H-2,4-pyranyl, 2H-2,5-pyranyl, 4H-2,3-pyranyl, 4H-2,4-pyranyl, 4H-2,5-pyranyl, 2H-pyran-2-one-3,4-yl, 2H-pyran-2-one-4,5-yl, 4H-pyran-
- 10 15 4-one-2,3-yl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuran-2,4-tetrahydrofuran-2,5-tetrahydrofuran-3,4-tetrahydrofuran-2,3-tetrahydropyran-2,4-tetrahydropyran-2,5-tetrahydropyran-2,6-tetrahydropyran-3,4-tetrahydropyran-3,5-tetrahydropyran-3,6-tetrahydropyran-1, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^4$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of
- 20  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the provisos that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$  and  $Q^b$  is bonded to highest number substituent position of each  $W^4$ ;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ssss}$  wherein  $Q^{ssss}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^5$ ,  $r$  is an

integer selected from 1 through 2,  $W^5$  is selected from the group consisting of

- 25 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-

benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl, 1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl, 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolinyl, 2,5-quinolinyl, 2,6-quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-quinolinyl, 3,5-quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isoquinolinyl, 1,5-isoquinolinyl, 1,6-isoquinolinyl, 1,7-isoquinolinyl, 1,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-isoquinolinyl, 3,5-isoquinolinyl, 3,6-isoquinolinyl, 3,7-isoquinolinyl, 3,8-isoquinolinyl, 4,5-isoquinolinyl, 4,6-isoquinolinyl, 4,7-isoquinolinyl, 4,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^5$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the proviso that  $Q^b$  is bonded to lowest number substituent position of each  $W^5$  and that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$ ;

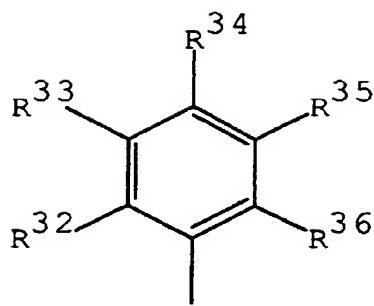
$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ssssr}$  wherein  $Q^{ssssr}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^6$ ,  $r$  is an integer selected from 1 through 2,  $W^6$  is selected from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-

- benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl, 1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl, 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolinyl, 2,5-quinolinyl, 2,6-quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-quinolinyl, 3,5-quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isoquinolinyl, 1,5-isoquinolinyl, 1,6-isoquinolinyl, 1,7-isoquinolinyl, 1,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-isoquinolinyl, 3,5-isoquinolinyl, 3,6-isoquinolinyl, 3,7-isoquinolinyl, 3,8-isoquinolinyl, 4,5-isoquinolinyl, 4,6-isoquinolinyl, 4,7-isoquinolinyl, 4,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^6$  other than the points of attachment is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the proviso that  $Q^b$  is bonded to highest number substituent position of each  $W^6$  and that  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$ .

In a preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

$J$  is O;

$B$  is the Formula:



$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are

independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyleneoxy, haloalkylthio,

- 5 alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxylalkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl,
- 10 halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, and cyano;

$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are optionally selected from the group

consisting of heteroaryl and heterocyclyl with the proviso that  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,

- 15  $R^{12}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are substituents for other than B;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{19}$ ,  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently optionally

$Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido,

- 20 trialkylsilyl, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkylene, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B may be optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of

attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;

B is selected from the group consisting of C3-C12 cycloalkyl and C4-heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon may be optionally substituted with  $R^{33}$ ,

- 5 a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A may be optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment may be optionally substituted with  $R^9$  or  $R^{13}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^9$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with  $R^{10}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^{13}$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with  $R^{12}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{10}$  position may be substituted with  $R^{11}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{12}$  position may be substituted with  $R^{33}$ , and a ring carbon or nitrogen four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{33}$  positions may be substituted with  $R^{34}$ ;
- 10 A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond,  $(W^7)_{rr}-(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}$  and  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}-(W^7)_{rr}$  wherein rr is an integer
- 15 selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and  $W^7$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O),  $(R^7)NC(O)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(S)$ , and  $N(R^7)$  with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of rr and pa is 0 at the same time;
- 20  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, and alkyl;
- 25

$R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

$\Psi$  is selected from the group consisting of NH and NOH;

$M$  is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

5        $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, and alkylthio;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

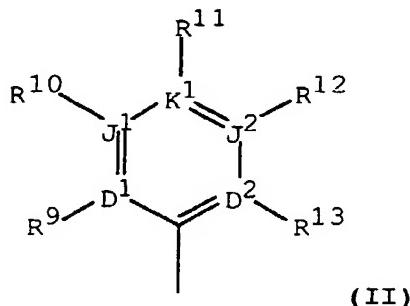
10        $Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond,  $(CR^{41}R^{42})_q$  wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 3,  $(CH(R^{41}))_g$ - $W^0-(CH(R^{42}))_p$  wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and  $W^0$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O),  $N(R^{41})$ , and  $ON(R^{41})$ , and  $(CH(R^{41}))_e-W^{22}-(CH(R^{42}))_h$  wherein e and h

15       are integers independently selected from 0 through 1 and  $W^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $CR^{41}=CR^{42}$ , 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is directly bonded to the

20       pyrimidinone ring;

25        $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of amidino, hydroxyamino, hydrido, hydroxy, amino, and alkyl;

Q is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is other than a covalent single bond, and the formula (II):



wherein  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are independently selected from the group

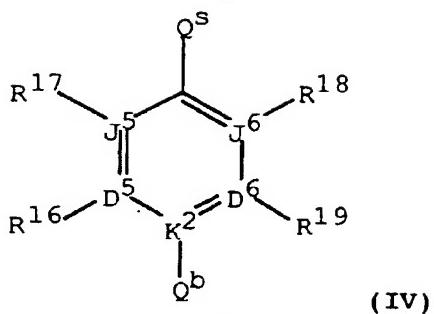
- 5      consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is O, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is S, one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are N, with the proviso that
- 10      $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

$K$  is  $(CR^{4a}R^{4b})_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

$R^{4a}$  and  $R^{4b}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 15     halo, hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;  $E^0$  is  $E^1$ , when  $K$  is  $(CR^{4a}R^{4b})_n$ , wherein  $E^1$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond,  $C(O)$ ,  $C(S)$ ,  $C(O)N(R^7)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$ ,  $(R^7)NS(O)_2$ , and  $S(O)_2N(R^7)$ ;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$

- 5 is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N with the proviso that  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,
- 10  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, nitro, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkylenylamino, haloalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, and cyano;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ , aminoalkylenyl,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido,  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$

- 20 is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time and that no

more than one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time;

R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, R<sup>25</sup>, and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from the

group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, aminoalkylenyl, amino, dialkylamino, alkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl;

Q<sup>s</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

(CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>)<sub>b</sub> wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and

(CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>c</sub>-W<sup>1</sup>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>d</sub> wherein c and d are integers independently

selected from 1 through 3 and W<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

10 C(O)N(R<sup>14</sup>), (R<sup>14</sup>)NC(O), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>14</sup>), N(R<sup>14</sup>)S(O)<sub>2</sub>, and

N(R<sup>14</sup>), with the provisos that R<sup>14</sup> is selected from other than halo when

directly bonded to N and that (CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>)<sub>b</sub>, and (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>c</sub> are bonded to E<sup>0</sup>;

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

15 R<sup>37</sup> and R<sup>38</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R<sup>38</sup> is optionally selected from the group consisting of aroyl and heteroaroyl;

Y<sup>0</sup> is optionally Q<sup>b</sup>-Q<sup>ss</sup> wherein Q<sup>ss</sup> is (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>e</sub>-W<sup>2</sup>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>h</sub>,

20 wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 1 through 2 and W<sup>2</sup> is CR<sup>4a</sup>=CR<sup>4b</sup> with the proviso that (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>e</sub> is bonded to E<sup>0</sup>;

Y<sup>0</sup> is optionally selected from the group consisting of Q<sup>b</sup>-Q<sup>ssss</sup> and Q<sup>b</sup>-Q<sup>sssr</sup> wherein Q<sup>ssss</sup> is (CH(R<sup>38</sup>))<sub>r</sub>-W<sup>5</sup> and Q<sup>sssr</sup> is (CH(R<sup>38</sup>))<sub>r</sub>-W<sup>6</sup>, r is an

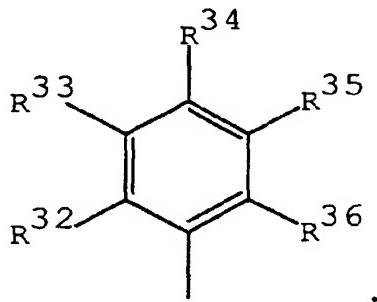
- integer selected from 1 through 2, and  $W^5$  and  $W^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl, 2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-benzothiophenyl, 3,6-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl, 1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl, 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolinyl, 2,5-quinolinyl, 2,6-quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-quinolinyl, 3,5-quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isoquinolinyl, 1,5-isoquinolinyl, 1,6-isoquinolinyl, 1,7-isoquinolinyl, 1,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-isoquinolinyl, 3,5-isoquinolinyl, 3,6-isoquinolinyl, 3,7-isoquinolinyl, 3,8-isoquinolinyl, 4,5-isoquinolinyl, 4,6-isoquinolinyl, 4,7-isoquinolinyl, 4,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring of the  $W^5$  and of the ring of the  $W^6$ , other than the points of attachment of  $W^5$  and  $W^6$ , is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the provisos that  $Q^b$  is bonded to lowest

number substituent position of each  $W^5$ ,  $Q^b$  is bonded to highest number substituent position of each  $W^6$ , and  $(CH(R^{38}))_r$  is bonded to  $E^0$ .

In a more preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

5 J is O;

B is the Formula:



$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkylenylamino, 15 carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkylenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkynyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of

20 attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;

B is selected from the group consisting of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> cycloalkyl and C<sub>4</sub>-heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon may be optionally substituted with  $R^{33}$ ,

a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A may be optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment may be optionally substituted

- 5 with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with R<sup>12</sup>, a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>10</sup> position may be substituted with
- 10 R<sup>11</sup>, a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>12</sup> position may be substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, and a ring carbon four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>33</sup> positions may be substituted with R<sup>34</sup>;

R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the

- 15 group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, alkoxyamino, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, 20 aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano; R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are optionally selected from the group consisting of heteroaryl and heterocyclyl with the proviso that R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are substitutents for other than B;

- A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  
25 (CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub>-(W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub> wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is

an integer selected from 0 through 3, and  $W^7$  is selected from the group

consisting of O, S, C(O),  $(R^7)NC(O)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(S)$ , and  $N(R^7)$ ;

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

$R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo,

5     alkyl, and haloalkyl;

$\Psi$  is NH;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino,

10    hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, and alkylthio;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and  $(CR^{41}R^{42})_q$  wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2,  $(CH(R^{41}))_g-$

15     $W^0-(CH(R^{42}))_p$  wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and  $W^0$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and  $N(R^{41})$ , and  $(CH(R^{41}))_e-W^{22}-(CH(R^{42}))_h$  wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 0 through 1 and  $W^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of

$CR^{41}=CR^{42}$ , 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-

20    cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-

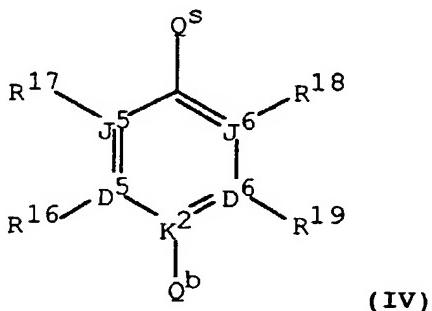
tetrahydrofuryl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuryl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuryl, with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is directly bonded to the pyrimidinone ring;

$R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, and amino;

- 5      Q is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is other than a covalent single bond, aryl, and heteroaryl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the  
 10     carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

- K is  $CHR^{4a}$  wherein  $R^{4a}$  is selected from the group consisting of  
 15     hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;  
 $E^0$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond,  $C(O)N(H)$ ,  $(H)NC(O)$ ,  $(R^7)NS(O)_2$ , and  $S(O)_2N(R^7)$ ;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$

is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$

- 5 must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N, with the provisos that  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

- 10  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

- 15  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido,  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or

- 20 dialkylamino at the same time and that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time;

$R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino and dialkylamino;

$Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

- 25  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b$  wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and

$(CH(R^{14}))_c-W^1-(CH(R^{15}))_d$  wherein c and d are integers independently

selected from 1 through 3 and  $W^1$  is selected from the group consisting of

$C(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(O)$ ,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$ ,  $S(O)_2N(R^{14})$ ,  $N(R^{14})S(O)_2$ , and

$N(R^{14})$ , with the provisos that  $R^{14}$  is selected from other than halo when

5 directly bonded to N and that  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b$ , and  $(CH(R^{14}))_c$  are bonded to  $E^0$ ;

$R^{14}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and

haloalkyl;

$R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

10  $R^{38}$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of aroyl and  
heteroaroyl;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q_e^b-Q_h^{ss}$  wherein  $Q_h^{ss}$  is  $(CH(R^{14}))_e-W^2-(CH(R^{15}))_h$ ,

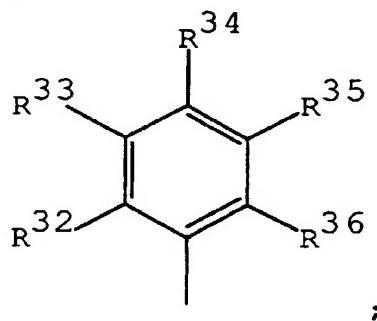
wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 1 through 2 and  $W^2$

is  $CR^{4a}=CH$  with the proviso that  $(CH(R^{14}))_e$  is bonded to  $E^0$ .

15 In an even more preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a  
pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

J is O;

B is the Formula:



$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, 5 haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

$A$  is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}(W^7)_{rr}$  wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and  $W^7$  is selected from the group

10 consisting of  $(R^7)NC(O)$  and  $N(R^7)$ ;

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

$R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

$\Psi$  is NH;

15  $M$  is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

20  $R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, NH, and  $CH_2$ ;

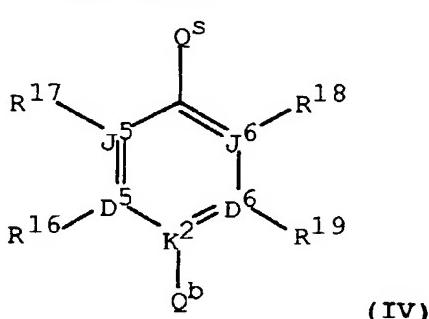
25  $Q$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the

carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

- 5        R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
- 10      R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, amidocarbonyl, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;
- 15      K is CH<sub>2</sub>;

E<sup>0</sup> is C(O)N(H);

Y<sup>0</sup> is formula (IV):



- 20      wherein D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, K<sup>2</sup> is C, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup>

is optionally O, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> is optionally S, one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> must be a covalent bond when two of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are O and S, and no more than four of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are N;

R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, and R<sup>19</sup> are independently selected from the group

- 5 consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> are optionally Q<sup>b</sup> with the proviso that no more than one of 10 R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;

Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>, Q<sup>be</sup> wherein Q<sup>be</sup> is hydrido, and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, with the provisos that no more than one of R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> is hydroxy at the same time and that no more than one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy at the same time;

15 R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, and R<sup>25</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

Q<sup>s</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

CH<sub>2</sub>, and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>.

In another even more preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula

- 20 I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

J is O;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including

- 25 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup>;

- $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, 5 haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;
- A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}(W^7)_{\pi}$  wherein  $\pi$  is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and  $W^7$  is selected from the group 10 consisting of  $(R^7)NC(O)$  and  $N(R^7)$ ;
- $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- $\Psi$  is NH;
- M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;
- $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;
- 20  $R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;
- $Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, O, S, NH, and  $CH_2$ ;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is 25 optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the

carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

5 R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

10 R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

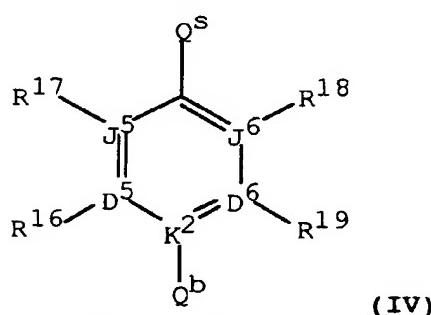
hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, alklenylamino, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl,

15 amidocarbonyl, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

K is CH<sub>2</sub>;

E<sup>0</sup> is C(O)N(H);

Y<sup>0</sup> is formula (IV):



20 wherein D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group

consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, K<sup>2</sup> is C, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup>

is O, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> is S, one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup>

must be a covalent bond when two of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are O and S, and no

more than four of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are N, with the provisos that R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>,

R<sup>18</sup>, and R<sup>19</sup> are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature

- 5 of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the  
divalent nature of oxygen;

R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, and R<sup>19</sup> are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy,  
hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl,

- 10 alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl,  
alkylenylamino, and cyano;

R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> are optionally Q<sup>b</sup> with the proviso that no more than one  
of R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;

Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>, Q<sup>be</sup> wherein

- 15 Q<sup>be</sup> is hydrido, C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, and N(R<sup>26</sup>)C(NR<sup>25</sup>)N(R<sup>23</sup>)(R<sup>24</sup>), with  
the provisos that no more than one of R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> is hydroxy at the same time  
and that no more than one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy at the same time;

R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, R<sup>25</sup>, and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from the  
group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

- 20 Q<sup>s</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

CH<sub>2</sub>, and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>.

In still another even more preferred embodiment of compounds of  
Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,  
J is O;

B is selected from the group consisting of C3-C7 cycloalkyl and C4-heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon may be optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A may be optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment may be optionally substituted with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with R<sup>12</sup>, a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>10</sup> position may be substituted with R<sup>11</sup>, a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>12</sup> position may be substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, and a ring carbon four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>33</sup> positions may be substituted with R<sup>34</sup>;

R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkylenylamino, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, amidocarbonyl, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

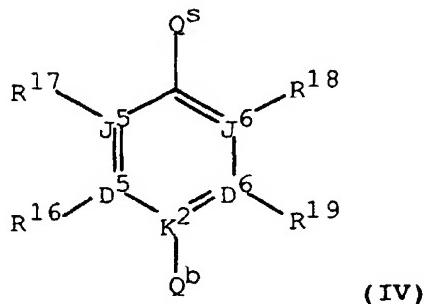
- $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, 5 hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;
- A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}-(W^7)_n$  wherein n is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and  $W^7$  is selected from the group consisting of  $(R^7)NC(O)$  and  $N(R^7)$ ;
- 10  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- $\Psi$  is NH;
- M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;
- 15  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;
- $R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;
- 20  $Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, O, S, NH, and  $CH_2$ ;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is 25 optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{10}$ , a carbon

adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

$K$  is  $CH_2$ ;

5        $E^0$  is  $C(O)N(H)$ ;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N, with the provisos that  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl,

alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkyleneamino, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

5         $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido, and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy at the same time and that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is hydroxy at the same time;

$R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group

10      consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

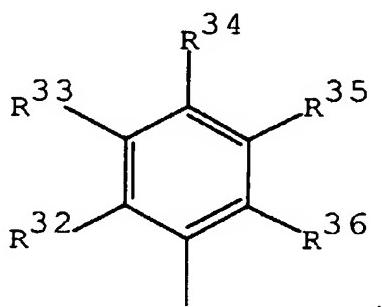
$Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

$CH_2$ , and  $CH_2CH_2$ .

In a most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

15       $J$  is O;

$B$  is the Formula:



$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the

group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino,

20      alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkyleneamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo,

haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and (CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub>(W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub> wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is

5 an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W<sup>7</sup> is N(R<sup>7</sup>);

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

$\Psi$  is NH;

10 M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

15 R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;

Z<sup>0</sup> is a covalent single bond;

Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is

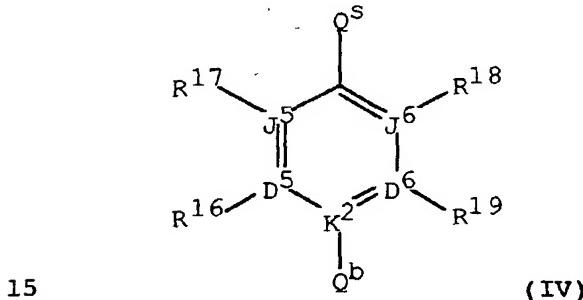
20 optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

- $R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, 5 carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
- $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyamino, aminoalkyl, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl 10 amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxyamido, and cyano;

$K$  is  $CH_2$ ;

$E^0$  is  $C(O)N(H)$ ;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



- wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, 5 aminoalkyl, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido, and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ;

10  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

$Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

In another most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

15  $J$  is O;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group 20 consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;

$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, 25 haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}-(W^7)_{rr}$  wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and  $W^7$  is  $N(R^7)$ ;

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

5  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

$\Psi$  is NH;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

10  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is a covalent single bond;

15 Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is

optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{10}$ , a carbon

20 adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

$R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl,

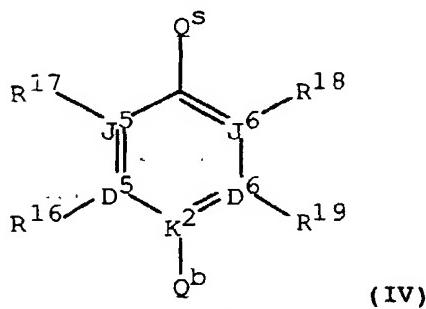
monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

- $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, 5 alkoxyamino, aminoalkyl, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxyamido, and cyano;

$K$  is  $CH_2$ ;

10  $E^0$  is  $C(O)N(H)$ ;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



- wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N, with the provisos that  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature 15 of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;
- 20

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, 5 aminoalkyl, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido,  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ;

10  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

$Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

In still another most preferred embodiment of compounds of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,

15  $J$  is O;

B is selected from the group consisting of C3-C7 cycloalkyl and C4-heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon may be optionally substituted with  $R^{33}$ , a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A may be optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring 20 carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and nitrogens adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment may be optionally substituted with  $R^9$  or  $R^{13}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^9$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with  $R^{10}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^{13}$  position and two atoms from the point of 25 attachment may be substituted with  $R^{12}$ , a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{10}$  position may be substituted with

$R^{11}$ , a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{12}$  position may be substituted with  $R^{33}$ , and a ring carbon four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{33}$  positions may be substituted with  $R^{34}$ ;

5        $R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

10       $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyamino, aminoalkyl, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxyamido, and cyano;

15       $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

20       $R^{33}$  is optionally  $Q^b$ ;  
 $A$  is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}(W^7)_{rr}$  wherein  $rr$  is an integer selected from 0 through 1,  $pa$  is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and  $W^7$  is  $N(R^7)$ ;

25       $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;  
 $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

$\Psi$  is NH;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl,

- 5 alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;

Z<sup>0</sup> is a covalent single bond;

Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a

- 10 carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is

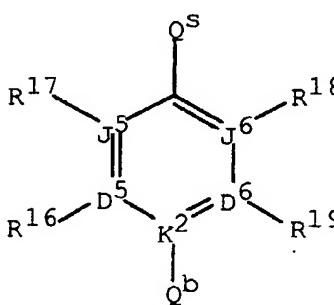
optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the  
carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon  
adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is

- 15 optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is  
optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

K is CH<sub>2</sub>;

E<sup>0</sup> is C(O)N(H);

Y<sup>0</sup> is formula (IV):

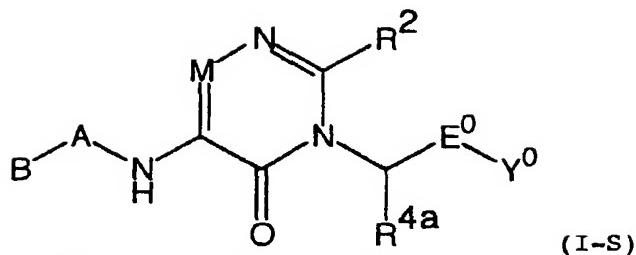


( IV )

- wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$
- 5 must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N, with the provisos that  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;
- 10  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkyleneamino, and cyano;
- 15  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;  $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido, and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ;
- 20  $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

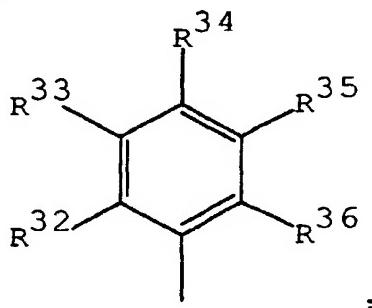
$Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

In a preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the Formula I-S:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is the Formula:



- 5         $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, nitro, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, 10      N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, acetyl, propanoyl, trifluoroacetyl, 15      pentafluoropropanoyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxyethyl, carboxymethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;
- 20      B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trimethylsilyl, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl,

- 2-butynyl, sec-butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 2-pentyl, 1-methyl-2-butynyl, 1-methyl-3-butenyl, 1-methyl-2-butynyl, 3-pentyl, 1-ethyl-2-propenyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2-methyl-2-butenyl, 2-methyl-3-butenyl, 2-methyl-3-butynyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 3-methyl-3-butenyl, 1-hexyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 5-hexenyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 2-hexyl, 1-methyl-2-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-methyl-4-pentenyl, 1-methyl-2-pentynyl, 1-methyl-3-pentynyl, 3-hexyl, 1-ethyl-2-butenyl, 1-ethyl-3-butenyl, 1-propyl-2-propenyl, 1-ethyl-2-butynyl, 1-heptyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 5-heptenyl, 6-heptenyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 2-heptyl, 1-methyl-2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-5-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-hexynyl, 1-methyl-3-hexynyl, 1-methyl-4-hexynyl, 3-heptyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-4-pentenyl, 1-butyl-2-propenyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentynyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentynyl, 1-octyl, 2-octenyl, 3-octenyl, 4-octenyl, 5-octenyl, 6-octenyl, 7-octenyl, 2-octynyl, 3-octynyl, 4-octynyl, 5-octynyl, 6-octynyl, 2-octyl, 1-methyl-2-heptenyl, 1-methyl-3-heptenyl, 1-methyl-4-heptenyl, 1-methyl-5-heptenyl, 1-methyl-6-heptenyl, 1-methyl-2-heptynyl, 1-methyl-3-heptynyl, 1-methyl-4-heptynyl, 1-methyl-5-heptenyl, 1-methyl-6-heptenyl, 1-methyl-2-heptenyl, 1-methyl-3-heptenyl, 1-methyl-4-heptenyl, 1-methyl-5-heptenyl, 1-methyl-6-heptenyl, 1-methyl-7-heptenyl, 1-methyl-2-heptynyl, 1-methyl-3-heptynyl, 1-methyl-4-heptynyl, 1-methyl-5-heptynyl, 1-methyl-6-heptynyl, 1-methyl-7-heptynyl, 1-methyl-2-heptenyl, 1-methyl-3-heptenyl, 1-methyl-4-heptenyl, 1-methyl-5-heptenyl, 1-methyl-6-heptenyl, 1-methyl-7-heptenyl, 1-methyl-2-heptynyl, 1-methyl-3-heptynyl, 1-methyl-4-heptynyl, 1-methyl-5-heptynyl, 1-methyl-6-heptynyl, 1-methyl-7-heptynyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup>;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, oxetan-2-yl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, thiaetan-2-yl, thiaetan-3-yl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, adamantyl, norbornyl, 3-trifluoromethylnorbornyl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, cycloheptyl, and

cyclooctyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with  $R^{33}$ , ring carbons or a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^9$  or  $R^{13}$ , a ring carbon or a nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^9$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally

- 5 substituted with  $R^{10}$ , and a ring carbon or a nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^{13}$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^{12}$ ;

$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, nitro, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, acetyl, propanoyl, trifluoroacetyl, pentafluoropropanoyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-trifluoromethyl-1-hydroxyethyl, carboxymethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, O, S, NH,  $N(CH_3)$ ,  $N(OH)$ , C(O),  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CH$ ,  $CF_3CH$ ,  $NHC(O)$ ,

- 25  $N(CH_3)C(O)$ ,  $C(O)NH$ ,  $C(O)N(CH_3)$ ,  $CF_3CC(O)$ ,  $C(O)CCH_3$ ,  $C(O)CCF_3$ ,  $CH_2C(O)$ ,  $(O)CCH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CHCH_2$ ,  $CF_3CHCH_2$ ,  $CH_3CC(O)CH_2$ ,  $CF_3CC(O)CH_2$ ,  $CH_2C(O)CCH_3$ ,  $CH_2C(O)CCF_3$ ,  $CH_2CH_2C(O)$ , and  $CH_2(O)CCH_2$ ;

A is optionally selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)$  with the proviso that B is hydrido;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $\text{R}^1\text{-C}$ ;

- 5       $\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, thiol, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;
- 10      $\text{R}^2$  is  $\text{Z}^0\text{-Q}$ ;

$\text{Z}^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, O, S,

- 15     NH,  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}(\text{OH})$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CHNH}_2$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{OH})\text{CH}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{CH}_2$ ;

Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 1,2,4-triazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-triazol-5-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-5-yl, 3-isothiazolyl, 5-isothiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-3-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-5-yl, 1,2,4-triazin-6-yl, 1,2,3-triazin-4-yl, and 1,2,3-triazin-5-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $\text{R}^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $\text{R}^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at

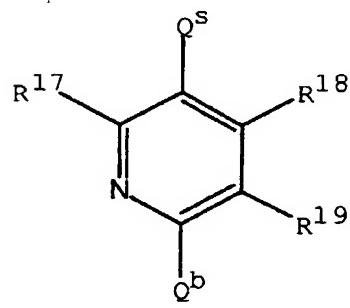
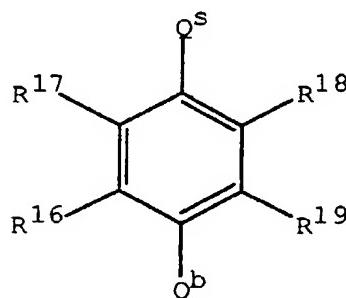
the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

K is CHR<sup>4a</sup> wherein R<sup>4a</sup> is selected from the group consisting of methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl,

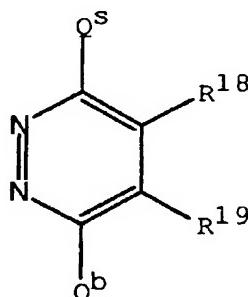
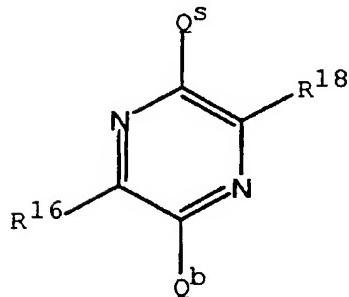
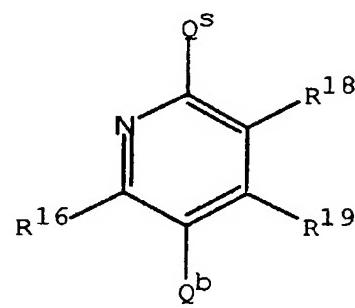
- 5 methoxymethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoromethyl, methylthiomethyl, and hydrido;

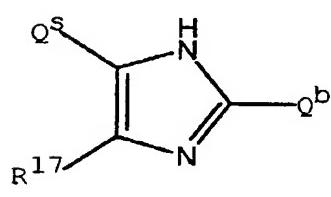
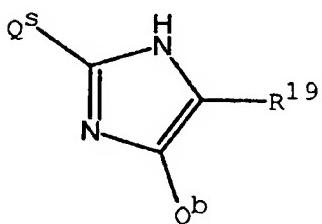
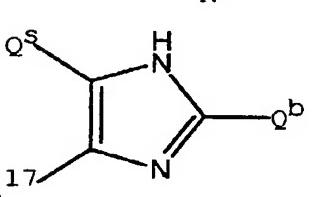
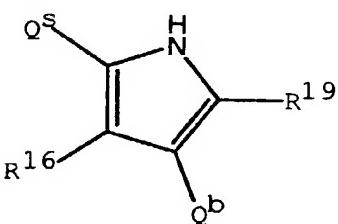
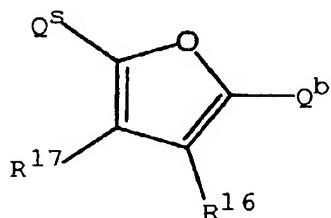
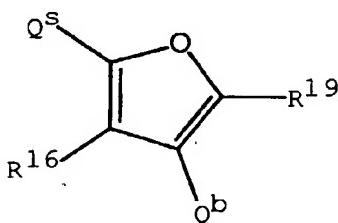
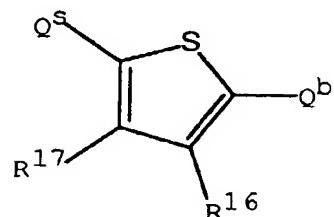
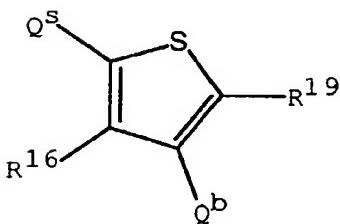
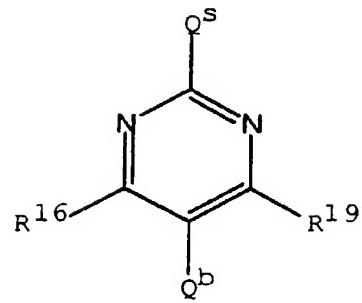
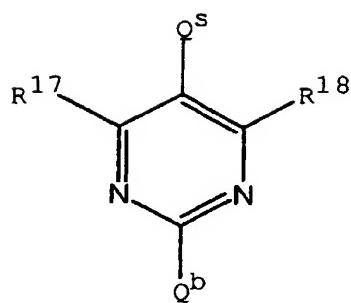
E<sup>0</sup> is a covalent single bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), and S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(H);

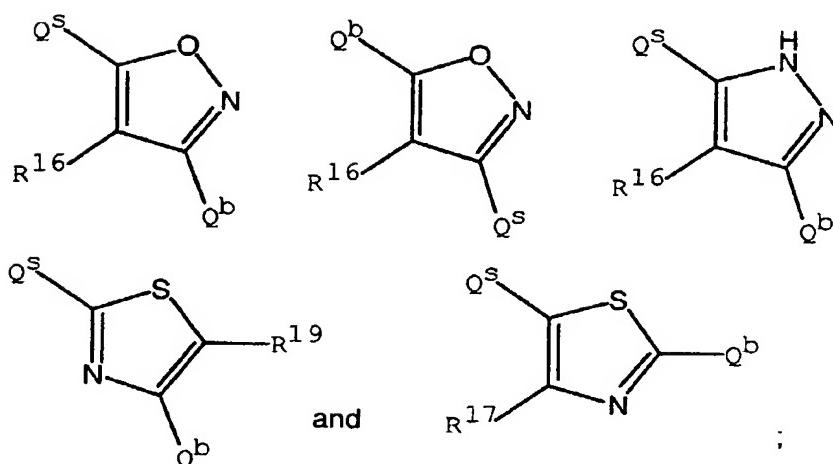
Y<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group of formulas consisting of:



10







$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, amidino, guanidino,

- 5 carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino,  
methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio,  
isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl,  
methylsulfonyl,ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, acetyl, propanoyl, trifluoroacetyl, pentafluoropropanoyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 10

- 15  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one  
of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  
 $Q^{be}$  is hydrido,  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$  and  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , with  
the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy, N-methylamino, and N,N-dimethylamino at the same time and that no more than

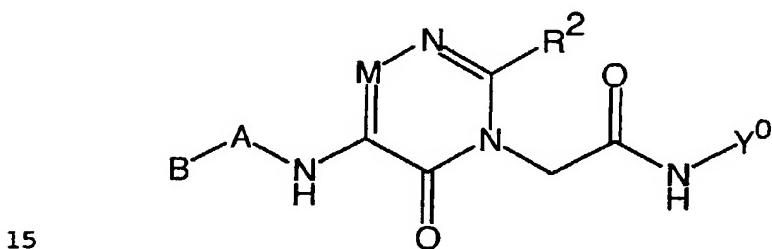
20

one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy, N-methylamino, and N,N-dimethylamino at the same time;

5 R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, R<sup>25</sup>, and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, hydroxy, 2-aminoethyl, 2-(N-methylamino)ethyl, and 2-(N,N-dimethylamino)ethyl;

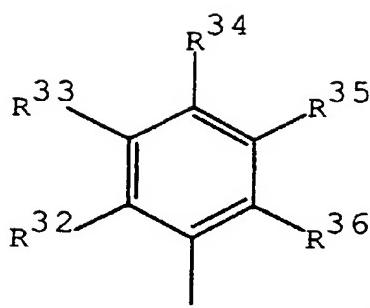
Q<sup>S</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CH, CF<sub>3</sub>CH, CH<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>, CF<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH, CH=CH, CF=CH, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH, CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>, CF=CHCH<sub>2</sub>, C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CHCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CH, CH<sub>2</sub>CF=CH, CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CH, 10 CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF=CHCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CHCH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH=CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CF=CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, and CH<sub>2</sub>C(CH<sub>3</sub>)=CHCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>.

In a more preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the Formula I-MPS wherein B is an aromatic:



(I-MPS wherein B is aromatic)  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is the Formula:



$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the

group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino,

- 5 acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH, N(CH<sub>3</sub>), N(OH), CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CH, CF<sub>3</sub>CH, NHC(O), N(CH<sub>3</sub>)C(O),

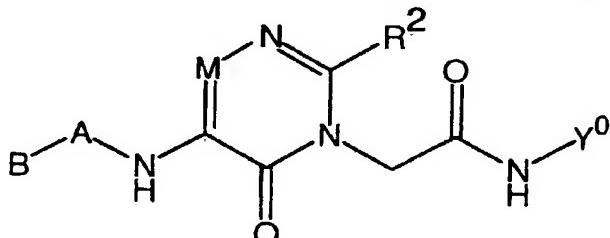
- 15 C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>, and CF<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>;

Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>, Q<sup>be</sup> wherein Q<sup>be</sup> is hydrido, and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, with the provisos that no more than one of R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> is hydroxy at the same time and that no more than one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy at the same time;

R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, and R<sup>25</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy;

$Q^5$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  $\text{CH}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ .

In another more preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the Formula I-MPS wherein B is a non-cyclic substituent:



5

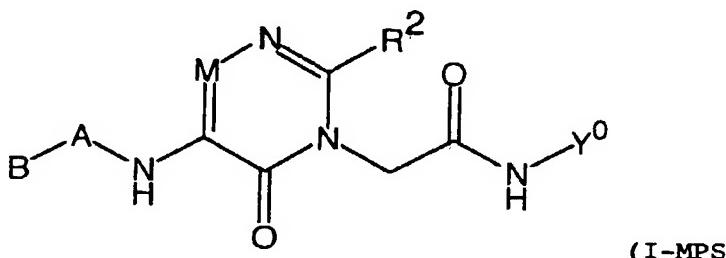
(I-MPS)

wherein B is a non-cyclic substituent) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

- B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl,  
 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-butynyl, sec-  
 10 butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl,  
 4-pentenyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 2-pentyl, 1-methyl-2-butenyl, 1-methyl-3-  
 butenyl, 1-methyl-2-butynyl, 3-pentyl, 1-ethyl-2-propenyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2-  
 methyl-2-butenyl, 2-methyl-3-butenyl, 2-methyl-3-butynyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-  
 15 methyl-2-butenyl, 3-methyl-3-butenyl, 1-hexyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-  
 hexenyl, 5-hexenyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 2-hexyl, 1-methyl-2-  
 pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-methyl-4-pentenyl, 1-methyl-2-pentynyl, 1-  
 methyl-3-pentynyl, 3-hexyl, 1-ethyl-2-butenyl, 1-ethyl-3-butenyl, 1-propyl-2-  
 20 propenyl, 1-ethyl-2-butynyl, 1-heptyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 5-  
 heptenyl, 6-heptenyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 2-  
 heptyl, 1-methyl-2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-  
 methyl-5-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-hexynyl, 1-methyl-3-hexynyl, 1-methyl-4-  
 hexynyl, 3-heptyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-4-pentenyl,  
 1-butyl-2-propenyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentynyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentynyl, 2,2,2-  
 25 trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-  
 trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl,  
 wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to  
 and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more  
 of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;

- $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;
- $A$  is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH,  $N(CH_3)$ ,  $N(OH)$ ,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CH$ ,  $CF_3CH$ ,  $NHC(O)$ ,  $N(CH_3)C(O)$ ,  $C(O)NH$ ,  $C(O)N(CH_3)$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CHCH_2$ , and
- $CF_3CHCH_2$ ;
- $A$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of  $CH_2N(CH_3)$ ,  $CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)$ ,  $CH_2CH_2N(CH_3)$ , and  $CH_2CH_2N(CH_2CH_3)$  with the proviso that  $B$  is hydrido;
- $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$ , wherein  $Q^{be}$
- 20 is hydrido,  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , and  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy at the same time and that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is hydroxy at the same time;
- $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy;
- 25  $Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  $CH_2$ , and  $CH_2CH_2$ .

In still another more preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the Formula I-MPS wherein B is a non-aromatic cyclic substituent:



- 5   wherein B is a non-aromatic cyclic substituent) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;
  - B is optionally selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, thiaetan-3-yl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, norbornyl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, and
- 10   cycloheptyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, ring carbons or a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, and a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup>
- 15   position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>12</sup>;
  - A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH, N(CH<sub>3</sub>), N(OH), CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CH, CF<sub>3</sub>CH, NHC(O), N(CH<sub>3</sub>)C(O), C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>, and
- 20   CF<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>;
  - R<sup>33</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio,

isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl,

- 5 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

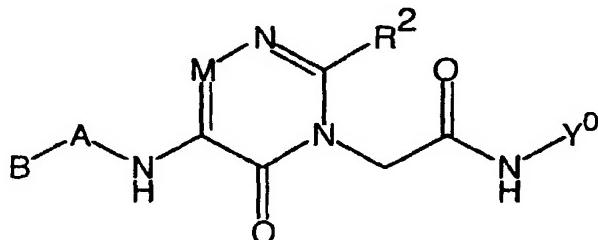
Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>, Q<sup>be</sup> wherein Q<sup>be</sup> is hydrido, and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, with the provisos that no more than one of R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> is hydroxy at the same time and that no more than one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy at the same time;

10 R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, and R<sup>25</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy;

Q<sup>s</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

- 15 CH<sub>2</sub>, and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>.

The more preferred specific embodiment (I-MPS) compounds of the present invention having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, have common structural units,

- 20 wherein;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-

trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0$ -Q;

5        $Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond, O, S, NH, and CH<sub>2</sub>;

Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-

10      pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at

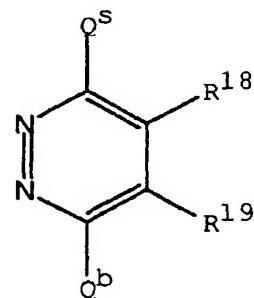
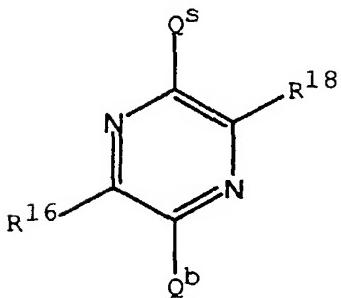
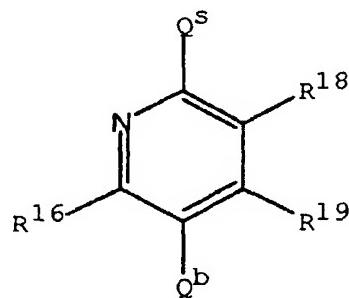
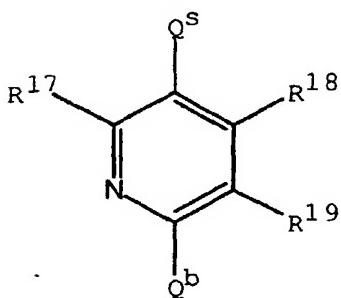
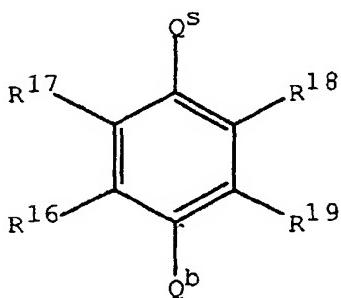
15      the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

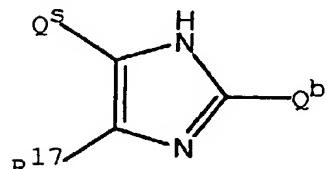
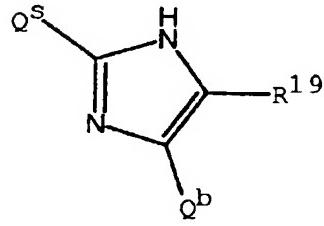
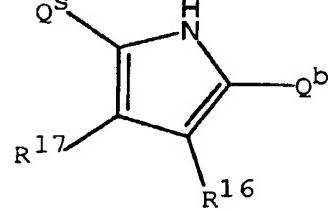
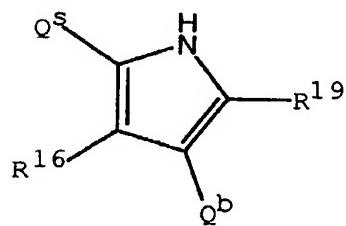
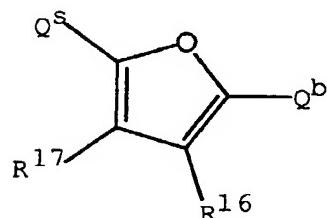
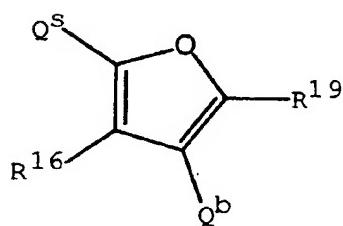
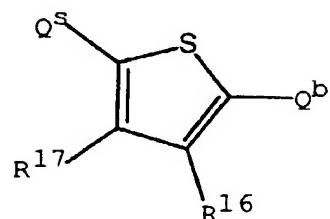
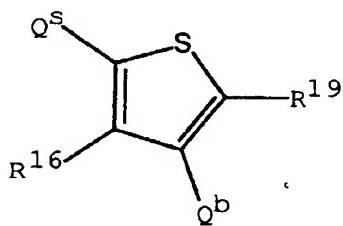
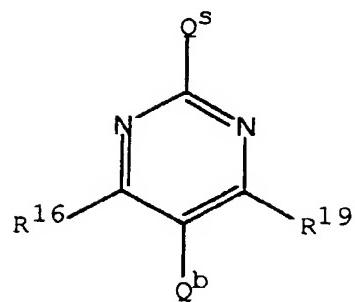
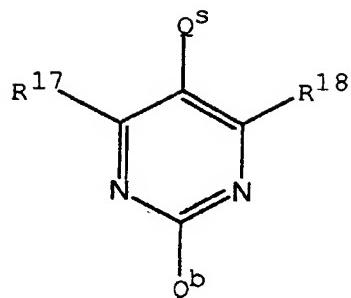
R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting

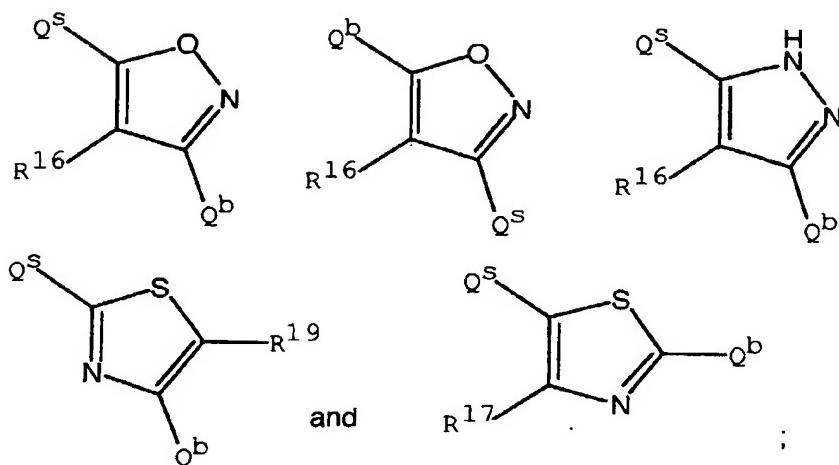
20      of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;

$Y^0$  is selected from the group of formulas consisting of:







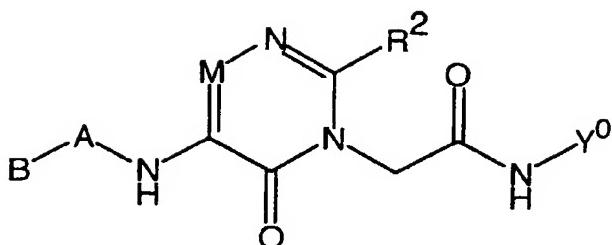
$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino,

- 5 guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
- 10 trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;

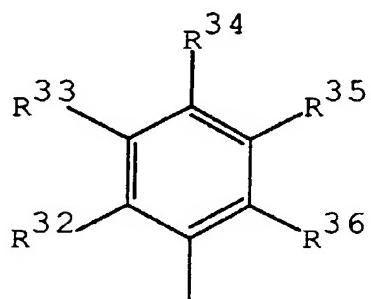
$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one  
15 of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ .

In a most preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the Formula I-EMPS wherein B is an aromatic:



(I-EMPS wherein B is aromatic)  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is the Formula:



5

$R^{32}, R^{33}, R^{34}, R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, carboxy, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH,  $N(CH_3)$ ,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CH$ , and  $CH_2CH_2$ ;

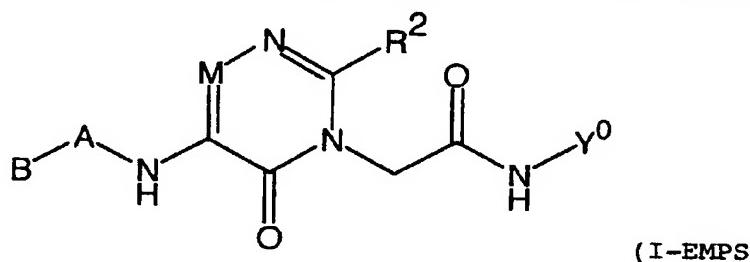
$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$  and

15  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the proviso that said  $Q^b$  group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;

$R^{20}, R^{21}, R^{23}, R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl;

$Q^S$  is  $\text{CH}_2$ .

In another most preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, compounds have the Formula I-EMPS wherein B is a non-cyclic substituent:



- 5   wherein B is a non-cyclic substituent)  
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;  
B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl,  
2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butenyl, 2-butynyl, sec-butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-  
10   pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2-methyl-2-butenyl,  
3-methylbutyl, 3-methyl-2-butene, 1-hexyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl,  
2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 2-hexyl, 1-methyl-2-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-  
15   pentenyl, 1-methyl-2-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 3-hexyl, 1-ethyl-2-  
butenyl, 1-heptyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 5-heptenyl, 2-heptynyl,  
3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 2-heptyl, 1-methyl-2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-  
3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-hexynyl, 1-methyl-3-hexynyl, 1-  
20   methyl-4-hexynyl, 3-heptyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-2-  
pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-  
trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-  
25   pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B  
is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 5 atoms from the  
point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  
 $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;  
 $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the  
group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy,  
ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio,  
ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro,

chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, carboxy, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH, N(CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CH, and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>;

5 A is optionally selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>),

CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>), and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>) with the proviso that B is hydrido;

Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>,

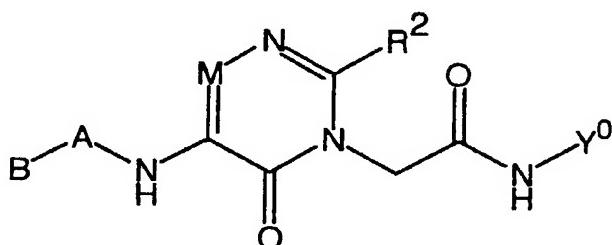
C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, and N(R<sup>26</sup>)C(NR<sup>25</sup>)N(R<sup>23</sup>)(R<sup>24</sup>), with the proviso that

10 said Q<sup>b</sup> group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;

R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, R<sup>25</sup>, and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl;

Q<sup>s</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>.

In still another most preferred specific embodiment of Formula I, 15 compounds have the Formula I-EMPS wherein B is a non-aromatic cyclic substituent:



(I-EMPS wherein B is a non-aromatic cyclic substituent)

20 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-3-yl, thiaetan-3-yl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, ring

carbons or a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^9$  or  $R^{13}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^9$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally

- 5      substituted with  $R^{10}$ , and a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^{13}$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^{12}$ ;

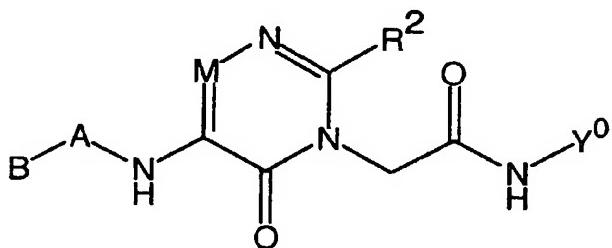
10      $R^{33}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, carboxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH,  $N(CH_3)$ ,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CH$ , and  $CH_2CH_2$ ;

- 15      $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$  and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the proviso that said  $Q^b$  group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;  
 $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl;

$Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

- 20     The most preferred specific embodiment (I-EMPS) compounds of the present invention having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, have common structural units, wherein;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino,

- 5 amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;

Z<sup>0</sup> is a covalent single bond;

- 10 Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of

attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two

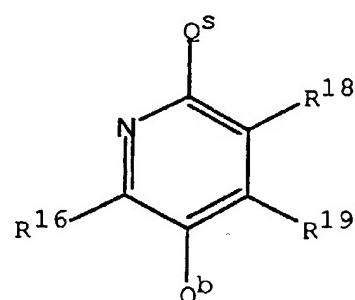
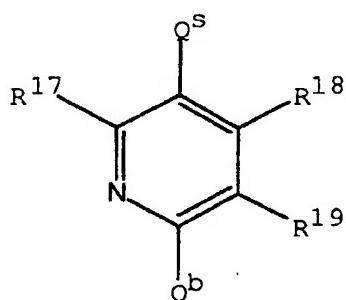
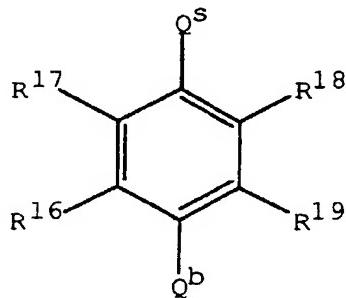
- 15 atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting

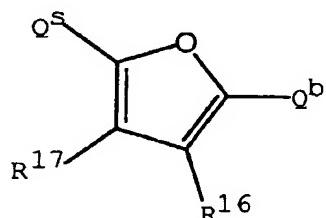
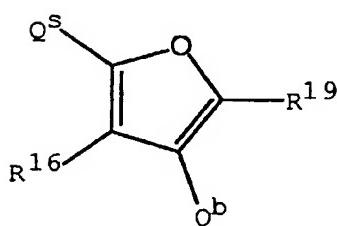
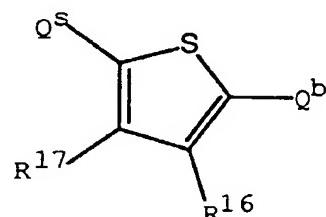
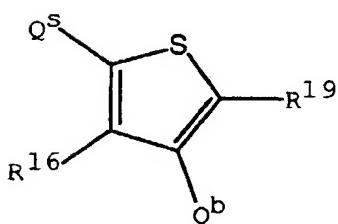
- 20 of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, carboxy, and cyano;

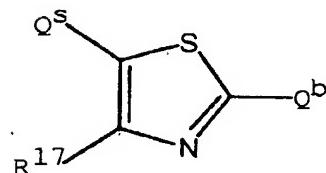
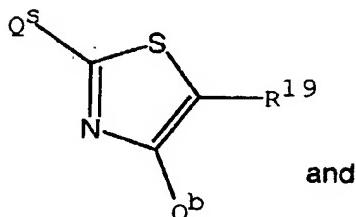
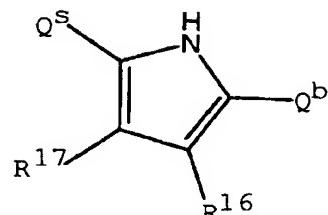
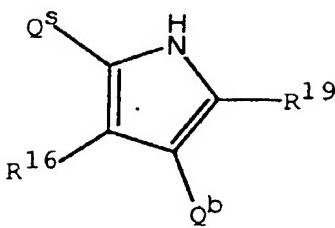
- 25 R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, carboxy, carboxymethyl, amino, acetamido, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, N-

methylamino, dimethylamino, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, methoxycarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano; Y<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group of formulas consisting of:



5





- 5      R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, and R<sup>19</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, hydroxy,  
amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino,  
dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl,  
methylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl,  
10     trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, chloro, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl,  
hydroxymethyl, carboxy, and cyano.

The compounds of this invention can be used in anticoagulant therapy  
for the treatment and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions including  
coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease. The compounds of this invention  
15    can be used to inhibit serine protease associated with the coagulation cascade  
and factors II, VII, VIII, IX, X, XI, or XII. The compounds of the invention  
can inhibit the formation of blood platelet aggregates, inhibit the formation of  
fibrin, inhibit thrombus formation, and inhibiting embolus formation in a  
mammal, in blood, in blood products, and in mammalian organs. The  
20    compounds also can be used for treating or preventing unstable angina,  
refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic attacks, atrial  
fibrillation, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, deep vein thrombosis,  
disseminated intravascular coagulation, ocular build up of fibrin, and  
reocclusion or restenosis of recanalized vessels in a mammal. The compounds  
25    can also be used in prophylactic treatment of subjects who are at risk of

developing such disorders. The compounds can be used to lower the risk of atherosclerosis. The compounds of Formula (I) would also be useful in prevention of cerebral vascular accident (CVA) or stroke.

- Besides being useful for human treatment, these compounds are also
- 5 useful for veterinary treatment of companion animals, exotic animals and farm animals, including mammals, rodents, and the like. More preferred animals include horses, dogs, and cats.

- In yet another embodiment of the present invention, the novel compounds are selected from the compounds set forth in Examples 1 through
- 10 Example 19 and Tables 1.

The use of generic terms in the description of the compounds are herein defined for clarity.

Standard single letter elemental symbols are used to represent specific types of atoms unless otherwise defined. The symbol "C" represents a carbon atom.

- 15 The symbol "O" represents an oxygen atom. The symbol "N" represents a nitrogen atom. The symbol "P" represents a phosphorus atom. The symbol "S" represents a sulfur atom. The symbol "H" represents a hydrido atom. Double letter elemental symbols are used as defined for the elements of the periodical table (i.e., Cl represents chlorine, Se represents selenium, etc.).

- 20 As utilized herein, the term "alkyl", either alone or within other terms such as "haloalkyl" and "alkylthio", means an acyclic alkyl radical containing from 1 to about 10, preferably from 3 to about 8 carbon atoms and more preferably 3 to about 6 carbon atoms. Said alkyl radicals may be optionally substituted with groups as defined below. Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl,
- 25 chloroethyl, hydroxyethyl, n-propyl, oxopropyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, cyanobutyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, aminopentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, octyl and the like.

- The term "alkenyl" refers to an unsaturated, acyclic hydrocarbon radical in so much as it contains at least one double bond. Such alkenyl radicals contain
- 30 from about 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, preferably from about 3 to about 8 carbon atoms and more preferably 3 to about 6 carbon atoms. Said alkenyl radicals may be optionally substituted with groups as defined below. Examples of suitable alkenyl radicals include propenyl, 2-chloropropenyl, buten-1-yl, isobutenyl, penten-1-yl, 2-2-methylbuten-1-yl, 3-methylbuten-1-yl, hexen-1-yl, 3-hydroxyhexen-1-yl,
- 35 hepten-1-yl, and octen-1-yl, and the like.

The term "alkynyl" refers to an unsaturated, acyclic hydrocarbon radical in so much as it contains one or more triple bonds, such radicals containing about 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, preferably having from about 3 to about 8 carbon atoms and more preferably having 3 to about 6 carbon atoms. Said

5 alkynyl radicals may be optionally substituted with groups as defined below. Examples of suitable alkynyl radicals include ethynyl, propynyl, hydroxypropynyl, butyn-1-yl, butyn-2-yl, pentyn-1-yl, pentyn-2-yl, 4-methoxypentyn-2-yl, 3-methylbutyn-1-yl, hexyn-1-yl, hexyn-2-yl, hexyn-3-yl, 3,3-dimethylbutyn-1-yl radicals and the like.

10 The term "hydrido" denotes a single hydrogen atom (H). This hydrido radical may be attached, for example, to an oxygen atom to form a "hydroxyl" radical, one hydrido radical may be attached to a carbon atom to form a "methine" radical -CH=, or two hydrido radicals may be attached to a carbon atom to form a "methylene" (-CH<sub>2</sub>-) radical.

15 The term "carbon" radical denotes a carbon atom without any covalent bonds and capable of forming four covalent bonds.

The term "cyano" radical denotes a carbon radical having three of four covalent bonds shared by a nitrogen atom.

20 The term "hydroxyalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the alkyl carbon atoms is substituted with a hydroxyl as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohydroxyalkyl, dihydroxyalkyl and polyhydroxyalkyl radicals.

25 The term "alkanoyl" embraces radicals wherein one or more of the terminal alkyl carbon atoms are substituted with one or more carbonyl radicals as defined below. Specifically embraced are monocarbonylalkyl and dicarbonylalkyl radicals. Examples of monocarbonylalkyl radicals include formyl, acetyl, and pentanoyl. Examples of dicarbonylalkyl radicals include oxanyl, malonyl, and succinyl.

30 The term "alkylene" radical denotes linear or branched radicals having from 1 to about 10 carbon atoms and having attachment points for two or more covalent bonds. Examples of such radicals are methylene, ethylene, methylethylene, and isopropylidene.

The term "alkenylene" radical denotes linear or branched radicals having from 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, at least one double bond, and having

attachment points for two or more covalent bonds. Examples of such radicals are 1,1-vinylidene ( $\text{CH}_2=\text{C}$ ), 1,2-vinylidene (- $\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ), and 1,4-butadienyl (- $\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$ ).

The term "halo" means halogens such as fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atoms.

The term "haloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the alkyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohaloalkyl, dihaloalkyl and polyhaloalkyl radicals. A monohaloalkyl radical, for one example, may have either a bromo, chloro or a fluoro atom within the radical. Dihalo radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. More preferred haloalkyl radicals are "lower haloalkyl" radicals having one to about six carbon atoms. Examples of such haloalkyl radicals include fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, chloromethyl, dichloromethyl, trichloromethyl, trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, difluorochloromethyl, dichlorofluoromethyl, difluoroethyl, difluoropropyl, dichloroethyl and dichloropropyl.

The term "hydroxyhaloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the haloalkyl carbon atoms is substituted with hydroxy as defined above. Examples of "hydroxyhaloalkyl" radicals include hexafluorohydroxypropyl.

The term "haloalkylene radical" denotes alkylene radicals wherein any one or more of the alkylene carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Dihalo alkylene radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkylene radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. More preferred haloalkylene radicals are "lower haloalkylene" radicals having one to about six carbon atoms. Examples of "haloalkylene" radicals include difluoromethylene, tetrafluoroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, alkyl substituted monofluoromethylene, and aryl substituted trifluoromethylene.

The term "haloalkenyl" denotes linear or branched radicals having from 1 to about 10 carbon atoms and having one or more double bonds wherein any one or more of the alkenyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined

above. Dihaloalkenyl radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhaloalkenyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals.

- 5       The terms "alkoxy" and "alkoxyalkyl" embrace linear or branched oxy-containing radicals each having alkyl portions of one to about ten carbon atoms, such as methoxy radical. The term "alkoxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more alkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monoalkoxyalkyl and dialkoxyalkyl radicals. More preferred alkoxy  
10      radicals are "lower alkoxy" radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, isopropoxy and *tert*-butoxy alkyls. The "alkoxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "haloalkoxy" and "haloalkoxyalkyl" radicals. Examples of such haloalkoxy radicals include  
15      fluoromethoxy, chloromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy, fluoroethoxy, tetrafluoroethoxy, pentafluoroethoxy, and fluoroproxy. Examples of such haloalkoxyalkyl radicals include fluoromethoxymethyl, chloromethoxyethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl, difluoromethoxyethyl, and trifluoroethoxymethyl.  
20      The terms "alkenyloxy" and "alkenyloxyalkyl" embrace linear or branched oxy-containing radicals each having alkenyl portions of two to about ten carbon atoms, such as ethenyloxy or propenyloxy radical. The term "alkenyloxyalkyl" also embraces alkenyl radicals having one or more alkenyloxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form  
25      monoalkenyloxyalkyl and dialkenyloxyalkyl radicals. More preferred alkenyloxy radicals are "lower alkenyloxy" radicals having two to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include ethenyloxy, propenyloxy, butenyloxy, and isopropenyloxy alkyls. The "alkenyloxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or  
30      bromo, to provide "haloalkenyloxy" radicals. Examples of such radicals include trifluoroethenyloxy, fluoroethenyloxy, difluoroethenyloxy, and fluoropropenyloxy.  
35      The term "haloalkoxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more haloalkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monohaloalkoxyalkyl and dihaloalkoxyalkyl radicals. The term

"haloalkenyloxy" also embraces oxygen radicals having one or more haloalkenyloxy radicals attached to the oxygen radical, that is, to form monohaloalkenyloxy and dihaloalkenyloxy radicals. The term "haloalkenyloxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more 5 haloalkenyloxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monohaloalkenyloxyalkyl and dihaloalkenyloxyalkyl radicals.

The term "alkylenedioxy" radicals denotes alkylene radicals having at least two oxygens bonded to a single alkylene group. Examples of "alkylenedioxy" radicals include methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy, 10 alkylsubstituted methylenedioxy, and arylsubstituted methylenedioxy. The term "haloalkylenedioxy" radicals denotes haloalkylene radicals having at least two oxy groups bonded to a single haloalkyl group. Examples of "haloalkylenedioxy" radicals include difluoromethylenedioxy, tetrafluoroethylenedioxy, tetrachloroethylenedioxy, alkylsubstituted 15 monofluoromethylenedioxy, and arylsubstituted monofluoromethylenedioxy.

The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a carbocyclic aromatic system containing one, two or three rings wherein such rings may be attached together in a pendant manner or may be fused. The term "fused" means that a second ring is present (ie, attached or formed) by having two adjacent atoms in 20 common (ie, shared) with the first ring. The term "fused" is equivalent to the term "condensed". The term "aryl" embraces aromatic radicals such as phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indane and biphenyl.

The term "perhaloaryl" embraces aromatic radicals such as phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indane and biphenyl wherein the aryl radical is 25 substituted with 3 or more halo radicals as defined below.

The term "heterocyclyl" embraces saturated and partially saturated heteroatom-containing ring-shaped radicals having from 4 through 15 ring members, herein referred to as "C4-C15 heterocyclyl" selected from carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen, wherein at least one ring atom is a heteroatom. 30 Heterocyclyl radicals may contain one, two or three rings wherein such rings may be attached in a pendant manner or may be fused. Examples of saturated heterocyclic radicals include saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms [e.g. pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidino, piperazinyl, etc.]; saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group 35 containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g. morpholinyl,

etc.]; saturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g., thiazolidinyl, etc.]. Examples of partially saturated heterocyclyl radicals include dihydrothiophene, dihydropyran, dihydrosuran and dihydrothiazole. Non-limiting examples of 5 heterocyclic radicals include 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, pyrrolindinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 2H-pyranyl, 4H-pyranyl, piperidinyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, morpholinyl, 1,4-dithianyl, thiomorpholinyl, and the like.

The term "heteroaryl" embraces fully unsaturated heteroatom-containing ring-shaped aromatic radicals having from 5 through 15 ring members selected 10 from carbon, nitrogen, sulfur and oxygen, wherein at least one ring atom is a heteroatom. Heteroaryl radicals may contain one, two or three rings wherein such rings may be attached in a pendant manner or may be fused. Examples of "heteroaryl" radicals, include unsaturated 5 to 6 membered heteromonocyclyl group containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms, for example, pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, 15 imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, pyrimidyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl [e.g., 4H-1,2,4-triazolyl, 1H-1,2,3-triazolyl, 2H-1,2,3-triazolyl, etc.] tetrazolyl [e.g. 1H-tetrazolyl, 2H-tetrazolyl, etc.], etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 5 nitrogen atoms, for example, indolyl, isoindolyl, indolizinyl, benzimidazolyl, quinolyl, 20 isoquinolyl, indazolyl, benzotriazolyl, tetrazolopyridazinyl [e.g., tetrazolo [1,5-b]pyridazinyl, etc.], etc.; unsaturated 3 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing an oxygen atom, for example, pyranyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, etc.; unsaturated 5 to 6-membered heteromonocyclic group containing a sulfur atom, for example, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, etc.; unsaturated 5- to 6-membered 25 heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for example, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, oxadiazolyl [e.g., 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, etc.] etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 oxygen atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g. benzoxazolyl, benzoxadiazolyl, etc.]; unsaturated 5 to 6-membered 30 heteromonocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms, for example, thiazolyl, thiadiazolyl [e.g., 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, etc.] etc.; unsaturated condensed heterocyclic group containing 1 to 2 sulfur atoms and 1 to 3 nitrogen atoms [e.g., benzothiazolyl, benzothiadiazolyl, etc.] and the like. The term also embraces 35 radicals where heterocyclic radicals are fused with aryl radicals. Examples of

such fused bicyclic radicals include benzofuran, benzothiophene, and the like. Said "heterocyclyl" group may have 1 to 3 substituents as defined below. Preferred heterocyclic radicals include five to twelve membered fused or unfused radicals. Non-limiting examples of heteroaryl radicals include

- 5 pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, pyridyloxy, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, tetrazolyl, 2-imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, 2-pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, 1,3,5-triazinyl, 1,3,5-trithianyl, benzo(b)thiophenyl,
- 10 benzimidazoyl, quinolinyl, tetraazolyl, and the like.

The term "sulfonyl", whether used alone or linked to other terms such as alkylsulfonyl, denotes respectively divalent radicals  $-SO_2-$ . "Alkylsulfonyl", embraces alkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Alkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces alkylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfonyl", embraces haloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where haloalkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces haloalkylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "aminosulfonyl" denotes an amino radical attached to a sulfonyl radical.

- 20 The term "sulfinyl", whether used alone or linked to other terms such as alkylsulfinyl, denotes respectively divalent radicals  $-S(O)-$ . "Alkylsulfinyl", embraces alkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Alkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces alkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinyl", embraces haloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where haloalkyl is defined as above. "Haloalkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces haloalkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

The term "aralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals. Preferable aralkyl radicals are "lower aralkyl" radicals having aryl radicals attached to alkyl radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include benzyl, diphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl, phenylethyl and diphenylethyl. The terms benzyl and phenylmethyl are interchangeable.

- 30 The term "heteroaralkyl" embraces heteroaryl-substituted alkyl radicals wherein the heteroaralkyl radical may be additionally substituted with three or
- 35 more substituents as defined above for aralkyl radicals. The term

"perhaloaralkyl" embraces aryl-substituted alkyl radicals wherein the aralkyl radical is substituted with three or more halo radicals as defined above.

The term "aralkylsulfinyl", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to a sulfinyl radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. "Aralkylsulfinylalkyl",

- 5 embraces aralkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

- The term "aralkylsulfonyl", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. "Aralkylsulfonylalkyl",  
10 embraces aralkylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

The term "cycloalkyl" embraces radicals having three to 15 carbon atoms. More preferred cycloalkyl radicals are "lower cycloalkyl" radicals having three to seven carbon atoms. Examples include radicals such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl. The term

- 15 cycloalkyl embraces radicals having seven to 15 carbon atoms and having two to four rings. Examples include radicals such as norbornyl (i.e., bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl) and adamantyl. The term "cycloalkylalkyl" embraces cycloalkyl-substituted alkyl radicals. Preferred cycloalkylalkyl radicals are "lower cycloalkylalkyl" radicals having cycloalkyl radicals attached to alkyl

- 20 radicals having one to six carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include cyclohexylhexyl. The term "cycloalkenyl" embraces radicals having three to ten carbon atoms and one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Preferred cycloalkenyl radicals are "lower cycloalkenyl" radicals having three to seven carbon atoms. Examples include radicals such as cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl,

- 25 cyclohexenyl and cycloheptenyl. The term "halocycloalkyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the cycloalkyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohalocycloalkyl, dihalocycloalkyl and polyhalocycloalkyl radicals. A monohalocycloalkyl radical, for one example, may have either a bromo, chloro or a fluoro atom

- 30 within the radical. Dihalo radicals may have two or more of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals and polyhalocycloalkyl radicals may have more than two of the same halo atoms or a combination of different halo radicals. More preferred halocycloalkyl radicals are "lower halocycloalkyl" radicals having three to about eight carbon atoms. Examples of  
35 such halocycloalkyl radicals include fluorocyclopropyl, difluorocyclobutyl,

trifluorocyclopentyl, tetrafluorocyclohexyl, and dichlorocyclopropyl. The term "halocycloalkenyl" embraces radicals wherein any one or more of the cycloalkenyl carbon atoms is substituted with halo as defined above. Specifically embraced are monohalocycloalkenyl, dihalocycloalkenyl and

5 polyhalocycloalkenyl radicals.

The term "cycloalkoxy" embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to an oxy radical. Examples of such radicals includes cyclohexoxy and cyclopentoxy. The term "cycloalkoxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl radicals having one or more

10 cycloalkoxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monocycloalkoxyalkyl and dicycloalkoxyalkyl radicals. Examples of such radicals include cyclohexoxyethyl. The "cycloalkoxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "halocycloalkoxy" and "halocycloalkoxyalkyl" radicals.

The term "cycloalkylalkoxy" embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to an 15 alkoxy radical. Examples of such radicals includes cyclohexylmethoxy and cyclopentylmethoxy.

The term "cycloalkenyloxy" embraces cycloalkenyl radicals attached to an oxy radical. Examples of such radicals includes cyclohexenyloxy and cyclopentenyloxy. The term "cycloalkenyloxyalkyl" also embraces alkyl 20 radicals having one or more cycloalkenyloxy radicals attached to the alkyl radical, that is, to form monocycloalkenyloxyalkyl and dicycloalkenyloxyalkyl radicals. Examples of such radicals include cyclohexenyloxyethyl. The "cycloalkenyloxy" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "halocycloalkenyloxy" and 25 "halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl" radicals.

The term "cycloalkylenedioxy" radicals denotes cycloalkylene radicals having at least two oxygens bonded to a single cycloalkylene group. Examples of "alkylenedioxy" radicals include 1,2-dioxycyclohexylene.

The term "cycloalkylsulfinyl", embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to 30 a sulfinyl radical, where cycloalkyl is defined as above. "Cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl", embraces cycloalkylsulfinyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "Cycloalkylsulfonyl", embraces cycloalkyl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where cycloalkyl is defined as above. "Cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl", embraces cycloalkylsulfonyl 35 radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

The term "cycloalkylalkanoyl" embraces radicals wherein one or more of the cycloalkyl carbon atoms are substituted with one or more carbonyl radicals as defined below. Specifically embraced are monocarbonylcycloalkyl and dicarbonylcycloalkyl radicals. Examples of monocarbonylcycloalkyl radicals include cyclohexylcarbonyl, cyclohexylacetyl, and cyclopentylcarbonyl. Examples of dicarbonylcycloalkyl radicals include 1,2-dicarbonylcyclohexane.

The term "alkylthio" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, attached to a divalent sulfur atom. More preferred alkylthio radicals are "lower alkylthio" radicals having one to six carbon atoms. An example of "lower alkylthio" is methylthio ( $\text{CH}_3\text{-S-}$ ). The "alkylthio" radicals may be further substituted with one or more halo atoms, such as fluoro, chloro or bromo, to provide "haloalkylthio" radicals. Examples of such radicals include fluoromethylthio, chloromethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, difluoromethylthio, trifluoroethylthio, fluoroethylthio, tetrafluoroethylthio, pentafluoroethylthio, and fluoropropylthio.

The term "alkyl aryl amino" embraces radicals containing a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms, and one aryl radical both attached to an amino radical. Examples include N-methyl-4-methoxyaniline, N-ethyl-4-methoxyaniline, and N-methyl-4-trifluoromethoxyaniline.

The terms alkylamino denotes "monoalkylamino" and "dialkylamino" containing one or two alkyl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical.

The terms arylamino denotes "monoaryl amino" and "diaryl amino" containing one or two aryl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. Examples of such radicals include N-phenylamino and N-naphthylamino.

The term "aralkylamino", embraces aralkyl radicals attached to an amino radical, where aralkyl is defined as above. The term aralkylamino denotes "monoaralkylamino" and "diaralkylamino" containing one or two aralkyl radicals, respectively, attached to an amino radical. The term aralkylamino further denotes "monoaralkyl monoalkylamino" containing one aralkyl radical and one alkyl radical attached to an amino radical.

The term "arylsulfinyl" embraces radicals containing an aryl radical, as defined above, attached to a divalent S(O) atom. The term "arylsulfinylalkyl" denotes arylsulfinyl radicals attached to a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms.

The term "arylsulfonyl", embraces aryl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where aryl is defined as above. "arylsulfonylalkyl", embraces arylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above. The term "heteroarylsulfinyl" embraces radicals containing an heteroaryl radical, as defined above, attached to a divalent S(O) atom. The term "heteroarylsulfinylalkyl" denotes heteroarylsulfinyl radicals attached to a linear or branched alkyl radical, of one to ten carbon atoms. The term "Heteroarylsulfonyl", embraces heteroaryl radicals attached to a sulfonyl radical, where heteroaryl is defined as above. "Heteroarylsulfonylalkyl", embraces heteroarylsulfonyl radicals attached to an alkyl radical, where alkyl is defined as above.

The term "aryloxy" embraces aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an oxygen atom. Examples of such radicals include phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-ethylphenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-chloro-4-ethylphenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-methylphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 3-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 5-bromo-2-fluorophenoxy, 4-bromo-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydronaphthoxy, 3-isopropylphenoxy, 3-cyclopropylphenoxy, 3-ethylphenoxy, 3-pentafluoroethylphenoxy, 3-(1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy)-phenoxy, and 4-*tert*-butylphenoxy.

The term "aroyl" embraces aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include benzoyl and toluoyl.

The term "aralkanoyl" embraces aralkyl radicals, as defined herein, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include, for example, phenylacetyl.

The term "aralkoxy" embraces oxy-containing aralkyl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals. More preferred aralkoxy radicals are "lower aralkoxy" radicals having phenyl radicals attached to lower alkoxy radical as described above. Examples of such radicals include benzyloxy, 1-phenylethoxy, 3-trifluoromethoxybenzyloxy, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, 3,5-difluorobenzyloxy, 3-bromobenzyloxy, 4-propylbenzyloxy, 2-fluoro-3-trifluoromethylbenzyloxy, and 2-phenylethoxy.

The term "aryloxyalkyl" embraces aryloxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include phenoxyethyl.

The term "haloaryloxyalkyl" embraces aryloxyalkyl radicals, as defined above, wherein one to five halo radicals are attached to an aryloxy group.

The term "heteroaroyl" embraces heteroaryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include furoyl and nicotinyl.

The term "heteroaralkanoyl" embraces heteroaralkyl radicals, as defined herein, attached to an carbonyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include, for example, pyridylacetyl and furylbutyryl.

The term "heteroaralkoxy" embraces oxy-containing heteroaralkyl radicals attached through an oxygen atom to other radicals. More preferred heteroaralkoxy radicals are "lower heteroaralkoxy" radicals having heteroaryl radicals attached to lower alkoxy radical as described above.

The term "haloheteroaryloxyalkyl" embraces heteroaryloxyalkyl radicals, as defined above, wherein one to four halo radicals are attached to an heteroaryloxy group.

The term "heteroarylarnino" embraces heterocyclyl radicals, as defined above, attached to an amino group. Examples of such radicals include pyridylamino.

The term "heteroarylarninoalkyl" embraces heteroarylarnino radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include pyridylmethylamino.

The term "heteroaryloxy" embraces heterocyclyl radicals, as defined above, attached to an oxy group. Examples of such radicals include 2-thiophenoxy, 2-pyrimidyloxy, 2-pyridyloxy, 3-pyridyloxy, and 4-pyridyloxy.

The term "heteroaryloxyalkyl" embraces heteroaryloxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include 2-pyridyloxymethyl, 3-pyridyloxyethyl, and 4-pyridyloxymethyl.

The term "arylthio" embraces aryl radicals, as defined above, attached to an sulfur atom. Examples of such radicals include phenylthio.

The term "arylthioalkyl" embraces arylthio radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include phenylthiomethyl.

The term "alkylthioalkyl" embraces alkylthio radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include

C-3203

methylthiomethyl. The term "alkoxyalkyl" embraces alkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. Examples of such radicals include methoxymethyl.

- The term "carbonyl" denotes a carbon radical having two of the four covalent bonds shared with an oxygen atom. The term "carboxy" embraces a hydroxyl radical, as defined above, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "carboxamide" embraces amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, monocycloalkylamino, alkylcycloalkylamino, and dicycloalkylamino radicals, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "carboxamidoalkyl" embraces carboxamide radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "carboxyalkyl" embraces a carboxy radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "carboalkoxy" embraces alkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "carboalkoxy" embraces aralkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to one of two unshared bonds in a carbonyl group. The term "monocarboalkoxyalkyl" embraces one carboalkoxy radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "dicarboalkoxyalkyl" embraces two carboalkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkylene group. The term "monocyanoalkyl" embraces one cyano radical, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "dicyanoalkylene" embraces two cyano radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl group. The term "carboalkoxycyanoalkyl" embraces one cyano radical, as defined above, attached to an carboalkoxyalkyl group.

- The term "acyl", alone or in combination, means a carbonyl or thionocarbonyl group bonded to a radical selected from, for example, hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, alkyanyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxy, aryl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, alkylthio, arylthio, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, aralkoxy, arylthio, and alkylthioalkyl. Examples of "acyl" are formyl, acetyl, benzoyl, trifluoroacetyl, phthaloyl, malonyl, nicotinyl, and the like. The term "haloalkanoyl" embraces one or more halo radicals, as defined herein, attached to an alkanoyl radical as defined above. Examples of such radicals include, for example, chloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, bromopropanoyl, and heptafluorobutanoyl.

- The term "phosphono" embraces a pentavalent phosphorus attached with two covalent bonds to an oxygen radical. The term "dialkoxyphosphono" denotes

two alkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to a phosphono radical with two covalent bonds. The term "diaralkoxyphosphono" denotes two aralkoxy radicals, as defined above, attached to a phosphono radical with two covalent bonds. The term "dialkoxyphosphonoalkyl" denotes dialkoxyphosphono radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl radical. The term "diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl" denotes diaralkoxyphosphono radicals, as defined above, attached to an alkyl radical.

5 The term "amino" denotes a nitrogen atom containing two substituents such as hydrido, hydroxy or alkyl and having one covalent bond available for bonding to a single atom such as carbon. Examples of such amino radicals include, for

10 example, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NHCH<sub>3</sub>, -NHOH, and -NOCH<sub>3</sub>. The term "imino" denotes a nitrogen atom containing one substituent such as hydrido, hydroxy or alkyl and having two covalent bonds available for bonding to a single atom such as carbon.

Examples of such imino radicals include, for example, =NH, =NCH<sub>3</sub>, =NOH,

and =NOCH<sub>3</sub>. The term "imino carbonyl" denotes a carbon radical having two of 15 the four covalent bond sites shared with an imino group. Examples of such imino carbonyl radicals include, for example, C=NH, C=NCH<sub>3</sub>, C=NOH, and

C=NOCH<sub>3</sub>. The term "amidino" embraces a substituted or unsubstituted amino group bonded to one of two available bonds of an iminocarbonyl radical. Examples of such amidino radicals include, for example, NH<sub>2</sub>-C=NH, NH<sub>2</sub>-C=NCH<sub>3</sub>,

20 NH<sub>2</sub>-C=NOCH<sub>3</sub> and CH<sub>3</sub>NH-C=NOH. The term "guanidino" denotes an amidino group bonded to an amino group as defined above where said amino group can be bonded to a third group. Examples of such guanidino radicals include, for example, NH<sub>2</sub>-C(NH)-NH-, NH<sub>2</sub>-C(NCH<sub>3</sub>)-NH-, NH<sub>2</sub>-C(

NOCH<sub>3</sub>)-NH-, and CH<sub>3</sub>NH-C(NOH)-NH-.

25 The term "sulfonium" denotes a positively charged trivalent sulfur atom where said sulfur is substituted with three carbon based groups such as alkyl, alkenyl, aralkyl, or aryl. The term "dialkyl sulfonium" denotes a sulfonium group where said sulfur is substituted with two alkyl groups. Examples of such dialkylsulfonium radicals include, for example, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sup>+</sup>-.

sulfonium alkyl" denotes a dialkyl sulfonium group where said group is bonded to one bond of an alkylene group as defined above. Examples of such dialkylsulfoniumalkyl radicals include  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{S}^+ \text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2^-$ .

- The term "phosphonium" denotes a positively charged tetravalent phosphorus atom where said phosphorus is substituted with four carbon based groups such as alkyl, alkenyl, aralkyl, or aryl. The term "trialkyl phosphonium" denotes a phosphonium group where said phosphorus is substituted with three alkyl groups. Examples of such trialkylphosphonium radicals include, for example,  $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{P}^+$ .
- 10 Said "alkyl", "alkenyl", "alkynyl", "alkanoyl", "alkylene", "alkenylene", "hydroxyalkyl", "haloalkyl", "haloalkylene", "haloalkenyl", "alkoxy", "alkenyloxy", "alkenyloxyalkyl", "alkoxyalkyl", "aryl", "perhaloaryl", "haloalkoxy", "haloalkoxyalkyl", "haloalkenyloxy", "haloalkenyloxyalkyl", "alkylenedioxy", "haloalkylenedioxy", "heterocycl", "heteroaryl",
- 15 "hydroxyhaloalkyl", "alkylsulfonyl", "haloalkylsulfonyl", "alkylsulfonylalkyl", "haloalkylsulfonylalkyl", "alkylsulfinyl", "alkylsulfinylalkyl", "haloalkylsulfinylalkyl", "aralkyl", "heteroaralkyl", "perhaloaralkyl", "aralkylsulfonyl", "aralkylsulfonylalkyl", "aralkylsulfinyl", "aralkylsulfinylalkyl", "cycloalkyl", "cycloalkylalkanoyl", "cycloalkylalkyl", "cycloalkenyl",
- 20 "halocycloalkyl", "halocycloalkenyl", "cycloalkylsulfinyl", "cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl", "cycloalkylsulfonyl", "cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl", "cycloalkoxy", "cycloalkoxyalkyl", "cycloalkylalkoxy", "cycloalkenyloxy", "cycloalkenyloxyalkyl", "cycloalkylenedioxy", "halocycloalkoxy", "halocycloalkoxyalkyl", "heteroalkylthio", "haloalkylthio", "alkylsulfinyl", "amino", "oxy", "thio", "alkylamino",
- 25 "arylthio", "aralkylthio", "arylsulfinyl", "arylsulfinylalkyl", "arylsulfonyl", "arylsulfonylalkyl", "heteroarylsulfinyl", "heteroarylsulfinylalkyl", "heteroarylsulfonyl", "heteroarylsulfonylalkyl", "heteroarylthio", "heteroarylthioalkyl", "heteroaryloxy", "heteroaryloxyalkyl", "aryloxy", "aroyl", "aralkanoyl", "aralkoxy", "aryloxyalkyl", "haloaryloxyalkyl", "heteroaroyl", "heteroaralkanoyl", "heteroaralkoxy", "heteroaralkoxyalkyl", "arylthio", "arylthioalkyl", "alkoxyalkyl", "acyl", "amidino", "guanidino", "dialkylsulfonium", "trialkylphosphonium", and "dialkylsulfoniumalkyl" groups defined above may optionally have 1 or more non-hydrido substituents such as

- amidino, guanidino, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium,  
dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl,  
aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl,  
cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl,
- 5      cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl, heteroaryl amino, N-heteroaryl amino-N-alkyl amino,  
heteroaryl aminoalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, haloalkylthio,  
alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy,  
cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl,  
cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy,
- 10     halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkyl amino,  
alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, aryl amino, aralkyl amino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl,  
heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl,  
arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylsulfinylalkyl, heteroarylsulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl,  
alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl,
- 15     alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl,  
dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido,  
diaryl amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl,  
arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, alkanoyl,  
alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkenoyl, heteroaralkenoyl, haloalkenoyl, alkyl,
- 20     alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxyalkyl, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylenedioxy,  
cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkenoyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower  
cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl,  
hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl,  
aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocycl, partially
- 25     saturated heterocycl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl,  
heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy,  
alkoxycarbonyl, carboalkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano,  
carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and  
diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl.
- 30     The term "spacer" can include a covalent bond and a linear moiety  
having a backbone of 1 to 7 contiguous atoms. The spacer may have 1 to 7  
atoms of a univalent or multi-valent chain. Univalent chains may be constituted  
by a radical selected from =C(H)-, =C(R<sup>2a</sup>)-, -O-, -S-, -S(O)-, -S(O)₂-,  
-NH-, -N(R<sup>2a</sup>)-, -N=, -CH(OH)-, =C(OH)-, -CH(OR<sup>2a</sup>)-, =C(OR<sup>2a</sup>)-, and

$-C(O)-$  wherein  $R^{2a}$  is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

aralkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, perhaloaralkyl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, and heteroarylalkenyl.

- 5 Multi-valent chains may consist of a straight chain of 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 atoms or a straight chain of 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 atoms with a side chain. The chain may be constituted of one or more radicals selected from:

lower alkylene, lower alkenyl,  $-O-$ ,  $-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-S-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2CH_2-$ , ethenyl,

$-CH=CH(OH)-$ ,  $-OCH_2O-$ ,  $-O(CH_2)_2O-$ ,  $-NHCH_2-$ ,  $-OCH(R^{2a})O-$ ,

- 10  $-O(CH_2CHR^{2a})O-$ ,  $-OCF_2O-$ ,  $-O(CF_2)_2O-$ ,  $-S-$ ,  $-S(O)-$ ,  $-S(O)_2-$ ,  $-N(H)-$ ,  
 $-N(H)O-$ ,  $-N(R^{2a})O-$ ,  $-N(R^{2a})-$ ,  $-C(O)-$ ,  $-C(O)NH-$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{2a}-$ ,  $-N=$ ,  
 $-OCH_2-$ ,  $-SCH_2-$ ,  $S(O)CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2C(O)-$ ,  $-CH(OH)-$ ,  $=C(OH)-$ ,  $-CH(OR^{2a})-$ ,  
 $=C(OR^{2a})-$ ,  $S(O)_2CH_2-$ , and  $-NR^{2a}CH_2-$  and many other radicals defined above

or generally known or ascertained by one of skill-in-the art. Side chains may

- 15 include substituents such as 1 or more non-hydrido substituents such as amidino, guanidino, dialkylsulfonium, trialkylphosphonium, dialkylsulfoniumalkyl, perhaloaralkyl, aralkylsulfonyl, aralkylsulfonylalkyl, aralkylsulfinyl, aralkylsulfinylalkyl, halocycloalkyl, halocycloalkenyl, cycloalkylsulfinyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfinylalkyl, cycloalkylsulfonyl, cycloalkylsulfonylalkyl,

- 20 heteroarylarnino, N-heteroarylarnino-N-alkylarnino, heteroarylarninoalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxylalkyl, heteroaralkoxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxyalkyl, cycloalkylenedioxy, halocycloalkoxy, halocycloalkoxyalkyl, halocycloalkenyloxy,

- 25 halocycloalkenyloxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, thio, nitro, lower alkylarnino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, arylarnino, aralkylarnino, arylthio, arylthioalkyl, heteroaralkoxyalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylalkyl, heteroarylulfinylalkyl, heteroarylulfonylalkyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, haloalkylsulfinylalkyl, haloalkylsulfonylalkyl,

- 30 alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, monoarylamidosulfonyl, arylsulfonamido,

- diarylamidosulfonyl, monoalkyl monoaryl amidosulfonyl, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, heteroaroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaralkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkenyloxy, alkenyloxalky, alkyleneedioxy, haloalkyleneedioxy,
- 5      cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, lower cycloalkylalkyl, lower cycloalkenylalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyaralkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aryloxyalkyl, saturated heterocyclyl, partially saturated heterocyclyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, heteroarylalkenyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboalkoxy, carboxamido, carboxamidoalkyl, cyano, carbohaloalkoxy, phosphono, phosphonoalkyl, diaralkoxyphosphono, and diaralkoxyphosphonoalkyl.

Compounds of the present invention can exist in tautomeric, geometric or stereoisomeric forms. The present invention contemplates all such compounds, including cis- and trans-geometric isomers, E- and Z-geometric isomers, R- and S-enantiomers, diastereomers, d-isomers, l-isomers, the racemic mixtures thereof and other mixtures thereof, as falling within the scope of the invention. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such tautomeric, geometric or stereoisomeric forms are also included within the invention.

The terms "cis" and "trans" denote a form of geometric isomerism in which two carbon atoms connected by a double bond will each have a hydrogen atom on the same side of the double bond ("cis") or on opposite sides of the double bond ("trans").

25      Some of the compounds described contain alkenyl groups, and are meant to include both cis and trans or "E" and "Z" geometric forms.

Some of the compounds described contain one or more stereocenters and are meant to include R, S, and mixtures of R and S forms for each stereocenter present.

30      Some of the compounds described herein may contain one or more ketonic or aldehydic carbonyl groups or combinations thereof alone or as part of a heterocyclic ring system. Such carbonyl groups may exist in part or principally in the "keto" form and in part or principally as one or more "enol" forms of each aldehyde and ketone group present. Compounds of the present

invention having aldehydic or ketonic carbonyl groups are meant to include both "keto" and "enol" tautomeric forms.

Some of the compounds described herein may contain one or more amide carbonyl groups or combinations thereof alone or as part of a

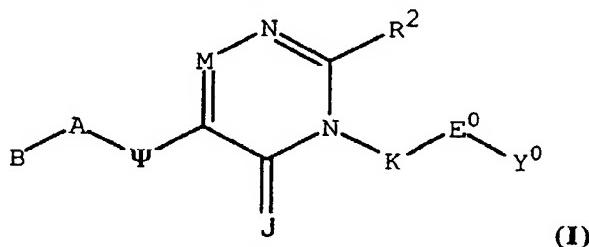
5 heterocyclic ring system. Such carbonyl groups may exist in part or principally in the "keto" form and in part or principally as one or more "enol" forms of each amide group present. Compounds of the present invention having amidic carbonyl groups are meant to include both "keto" and "enol" tautomeric forms. Said amide carbonyl groups may be both oxo (C=O) and thiono (C=S) in type.

10 Some of the compounds described herein may contain one or more imine or enamine groups or combinations thereof. Such groups may exist in part or principally in the "imine" form and in part or principally as one or more "enamine" forms of each group present. Compounds of the present invention having said imine or enamine groups are meant to include both "imine" and

15 "enamine" tautomeric forms.

The present invention also comprises a treatment and prophylaxis in anticoagulant therapy for the treatment and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease in a subject, comprising administering to the subject having such disorder a

20 therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of Formula (I):



or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

As a further embodiment, compounds of the present invention of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof as defined above,

25 comprise a treatment and prophylaxis of coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular disease and other coagulation cascade related disorders in a subject, comprising administering to the subject having such disorder a therapeutically-effective amount of compounds of formula (I) of the present invention or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof.

Compounds of the present invention of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt thereof can also be used whenever inhibition of blood coagulation is required such as to prevent coagulation of stored whole blood and to prevent coagulation in other biological samples for testing or storage. Thus coagulation inhibitors of the present invention can be added to or contacted with stored whole blood and any medium containing or suspected of containing plasma coagulation factors and in which it is desired that blood coagulation be inhibited, e.g. when contacting the mammal's blood with material selected from the group consisting of vascular grafts, stents, orthopedic prothesis, cardiac prosthesis, and extracorporeal circulation systems.

Compounds of Formula (I) are capable of inhibiting activity of serine proteases related to the coagulation cascade, and thus could be used in the manufacture of a medicament, a method for the prophylactic or therapeutic treatment of diseases mediated by coagulation cascade serine proteases, such as inhibiting the formation of blood platelet aggregates, inhibiting the formation of fibrin, inhibiting thrombus formation, and inhibiting embolus formation in a mammal, in blood, in blood products, and in mammalian organs. The compounds also can be used for treating or preventing unstable angina, refractory angina, myocardial infarction, transient ischemic attacks, atrial fibrillation, thrombotic stroke, embolic stroke, deep vein thrombosis, disseminated intravascular coagulation, ocular build up of fibrin, and reocclusion or restenosis of recanalized vessels in a mammal. The compounds also can be used to study the mechanism of action of coagulation cascade serine proteases to enable the design of better inhibitors and development of better assay methods. The compounds of Formula (I) would be also useful in prevention of cerebral vascular accident (CVA) or stroke.

Also included in the family of compounds of Formula (I) are the pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable salt" embraces salts commonly used to form alkali metal salts and to form addition salts of free acids or free bases. The nature of the salt is not critical, provided that it is pharmaceutically acceptable. Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable acid addition salts of compounds of Formula (I) may be prepared from inorganic acid or from an organic acid. Examples of such inorganic acids are hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, nitric,

- carbonic, sulfuric and phosphoric acid. Appropriate organic acids may be selected from aliphatic, cycloaliphatic, aromatic, araliphatic, heterocyclic, carboxylic and sulfonic classes of organic acids, examples of which are formic, acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, gluconic, lactic, malic, tartaric, citric,
- 5 ascorbic, glucoronic, maleic, fumaric, pyruvic, aspartic, glutamic, benzoic, anthranilic, mesylic, salicylic, p-hydroxybenzoic, phenylacetic, mandelic, embonic (pamoic), methanesulfonic, ethylsulfonic, benzenesulfonic, sulfanilic, stearic, cyclohexylaminosulfonic, algenic, galacturonic acid. Suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable base addition salts of compounds of Formula (I)
- 10 include metallic salts made from aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc or organic salts made from N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, choline, chloroprocaine, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procain. All of these salts may be prepared by conventional means from the corresponding
- 15 compound of Formula (I) by reacting, for example, the appropriate acid or base with the compound of Formula (I).

The present invention also comprises a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically-effective amount of a compound of Formulas (I) in association with at least one pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier, adjuvant or diluent. Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can comprise the active compounds of Formula (I) in association with one or more non-toxic, pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers and/or diluents and/or adjuvants (collectively referred to herein as "carrier" materials) and, if desired, other active ingredients. The active compounds of the present invention may be administered by any suitable route, preferably in the form of a pharmaceutical composition adapted to such a route, and in a dose effective for the treatment intended.

The active compounds and composition may, for example, be administered orally, intravascularly, intraperitoneally, subcutaneously, 30 intramuscularly, ocularly, or topically. For treating ocular build up of fibrin, the compounds may be administered intraocularly or topically as well as orally or parenterally.

The compounds can be administered in the form of a depot injection or implant preparation which may be formulated in such a manner as to permit a 35 sustained release of the active ingredient. The active ingredient can be

compressed into pellets or small cylinders and implanted subcutaneously or intramuscularly as depot injections or implants. Implants may employ inert materials such as biodegradable polymers or synthetic silicones, for example, Silastic, silicone rubber or other silicon containing polymers.

5       The compounds can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

10      The compounds may also be delivered by the use of monoclonal antibodies as individual carriers to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxy-propyl-methacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethyl-aspartamide-phenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues.

15      Furthermore, the compounds may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross linked or amphiphatic block copolymers of hydrogels.

20      For oral administration, the pharmaceutical composition may be in the form of, for example, tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or timed release formulations), pills, powders, granules, elixers, tinctures, suspensions, liquids including syrups, and emulsions. The 25 pharmaceutical composition is preferably made in the form of a dosage unit containing a particular amount of the active ingredient. Examples of such dosage units are tablets or capsules. The active ingredient may also be administered by injection as a composition wherein, for example, saline, dextrose or water may be used as a suitable carrier.

25      The amount of therapeutically active compounds which are administered and the dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with the compounds and/or compositions of this invention depends on a variety of factors, including the age, weight, sex and medical condition of the subject, the severity of the disease, the route and frequency of administration, and the 30 particular compound employed, and thus may vary widely.

The pharmaceutical compositions may contain active ingredients in the range of about 0.1 to 2000 mg, and preferably in the range of about 0.5 to 500 mg. A daily dose of about 0.01 to 100 mg/kg body weight, and preferably between about 0.5 and about 20 mg/kg body weight, may be appropriate. The

5 daily dose can be administered in one to four doses per day.

The compounds may be formulated in topical ointment or cream, or as a suppository, containing the active ingredients in a total amount of, for example, 0.075 to 30% w/w, preferably 0.2 to 20% w/w and most preferably 0.4 to 15% w/w. When formulated in an ointment, the active ingredients may be

10 employed with either paraffinic or a water-miscible ointment base.

Alternatively, the active ingredients may be formulated in a cream with an oil-in-water cream base. If desired, the aqueous phase of the cream base may include, for example at least 30% w/w of a polyhydric alcohol such as propylene glycol, butane-1,3-diol, mannitol, sorbitol, glycerol, polyethylene

15 glycol and mixtures thereof. The topical formulation may desirably include a compound which enhances absorption or penetration of the active ingredient through the skin or other affected areas. Examples of such dermal penetration enhancers include dimethylsulfoxide and related analogs. The compounds of this invention can also be administered by a transdermal device. Preferably

20 topical administration will be accomplished using a patch either of the reservoir and porous membrane type or of a solid matrix variety. In either case, the active agent is delivered continuously from the reservoir or microcapsules through a membrane into the active agent permeable adhesive, which is in contact with the skin or mucosa of the recipient. If the active agent is absorbed

25 through the skin, a controlled and predetermined flow of the active agent is administered to the recipient. In the case of microcapsules, the encapsulating agent may also function as the membrane.

The oily phase of the emulsions of this invention may be constituted from known ingredients in a known manner. While the phase may comprise 30 merely an emulsifier, it may comprise a mixture of at least one emulsifier with a fat or an oil or with both a fat and an oil. Preferably, a hydrophilic emulsifier is included together with a lipophilic emulsifier which acts as a stabilizer. It is also preferred to include both an oil and a fat. Together, the emulsifier(s) with or without stabilizer(s) make-up the so-called emulsifying wax, and the wax 35 together with the oil and fat make up the so-called emulsifying ointment base

which forms the oily dispersed phase of the cream formulations. Emulsifiers and emulsion stabilizers suitable for use in the formulation of the present invention include Tween 60, Span 80, cetostearyl alcohol, myristyl alcohol, glyceryl monostearate, and sodium lauryl sulfate, among others.

- 5       The choice of suitable oils or fats for the formulation is based on achieving the desired cosmetic properties, since the solubility of the active compound in most oils likely to be used in pharmaceutical emulsion formulations is very low. Thus, the cream should preferably be a non-greasy, non-staining and washable product with suitable consistency to avoid leakage
- 10      from tubes or other containers. Straight or branched chain, mono- or dibasic alkyl esters such as diisooadipate, isocetyl stearate, propylene glycol diester of coconut fatty acids, isopropyl myristate, decyl oleate, isopropyl palmitate, butyl stearate, 2-ethylhexyl palmitate or a blend of branched chain esters may be used. These may be used alone or in combination depending on the
- 15      properties required. Alternatively, high melting point lipids such as white soft paraffin and/or liquid paraffin or other mineral oils can be used.

For therapeutic purposes, the active compounds of the present invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered *per os*, the compounds

20      may be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such

25      capsules or tablets may contain a controlled-release formulation as may be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. Formulations for parenteral administration may be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions may be prepared from sterile powders or

30      granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. The compounds may be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol, ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely

35      known in the pharmaceutical art.

In practicing the methods of the present invention for the treatment and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions including coronary artery and cerebrovascular disease, the compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are administered alone or in combination with one another, or in combination with other therapeutics or in vivo diagnostic agents. The coagulation cascade inhibitors of the present invention can also be co-administered with suitable anti-platelet aggregation agents, including, but not limited to ticlopidine or clopidogrel, fibrinogen receptor antagonists (e.g. to treat or prevent unstable angina or to prevent reocclusion after angioplasty and restenosis), anti-coagulants such as aspirin, warfarin or heparins, thrombolytic agents such as plasminogen activators or streptokinase to achieve synergistic effects in the treatment of various pathologies, lipid lowering agents including antihypercholesterolemics (e.g. HMG CoA reductase inhibitors such as mevastatin, lovastatin, simvastatin, pravastatin, and fluvastatin, HMG CoA synthetase inhibitors, etc.), anti-diabetic drugs, or other cardiovascular agents (loop diuretics, thiazide type diuretics, nitrates, aldosterone antagonists (i.e., spironolactone and epoxymexlerenone), angiotensin converting enzyme (e.g. ACE) inhibitors, angiotensin II receptor antagonists, beta-blockers, antiarrhythmics, anti-hypertension agents, and calcium channel blockers) to treat or prevent atherosclerosis. For example, patients suffering from coronary artery disease, and patients subjected to angioplasty procedures, would benefit from coadministration of fibrinogen receptor antagonists and coagulation cascade inhibitors of the present invention. Also, coagulation cascade inhibitors could enhance the efficiency of tissue plasminogen activator-mediated thrombolytic reperfusion.

Typical doses of coagulation cascade inhibitors of the present invention with other suitable anti-platelet agents, anticoagulation agents, cardiovascular therapeutic agents, or thrombolytic agents may be the same as those doses of coagulation cascade inhibitors administered without coadministration of additional anti-platelet agents, anticoagulation agents, cardiovascular therapeutic agents, or thrombolytic agents, or may be substantially less than those doses of coagulation cascade inhibitors administered without coadministration of additional anti-platelet agents, anticoagulation agents, cardiovascular therapeutic agents, or thrombolytic agents, depending on a patient's therapeutic needs.

All mentioned references are incorporated by reference as if here written.

Although this invention has been described with respect to specific embodiments, the details of these embodiments are not to be construed as limitations. The following examples are provided to illustrate the present invention and are not intended to limit the scope thereof. Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding descriptions, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. Therefore the following preferred specific embodiments are to be construed as merely illustrative and not limitative of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever. Compounds containing multiple variations of the structural modifications illustrated in the schemes or the following Examples are also contemplated. Those skilled in the art will readily understand that known variations of the conditions and processes of the following preparative procedures can be used to prepare these compounds.

One skilled in the art may use these generic methods to prepare the following specific examples, which have been or may be properly characterized by  $^1\text{H}$  NMR, mass spectrometry, elemental composition, and similar procedures. These compounds also may be formed in vivo.

The following examples contain detailed descriptions of the methods of preparation of compounds of Formula (I). These detailed descriptions fall within the scope and are presented for illustrative purposes only and are not intended as a restriction on the scope of the invention. All parts are by weight and temperatures are Degrees centigrade unless otherwise indicated.

The following general synthetic sequences are useful in making the present invention. Abbreviations used in the schemes and tables include: "AA" represents amino acids, "AcCN" represents acetonitrile, "AcOH" represents acetic acid, "BINAP" represents 2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl, "BnOH" represents benzyl alcohol, "BnCHO" represents 2-phenylethanal, "BnSO<sub>2</sub>Cl" represents benzylsulfonyl chloride, "Boc" represents tert-butyloxycarbonyl, "BOP" represents benzotriazol-1-yl-oxy-tris(dimethylamino), "bu" represents butyl, "dba" represents dibenzylidene-acetone, "DCC" represents 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, "DCM" represents dichloromethane or methylene chloride, "DIBAH" or "DIBAL" represents diisobutylaluminum hydride, "DMF" represents dimethylformamide, "DMSO"

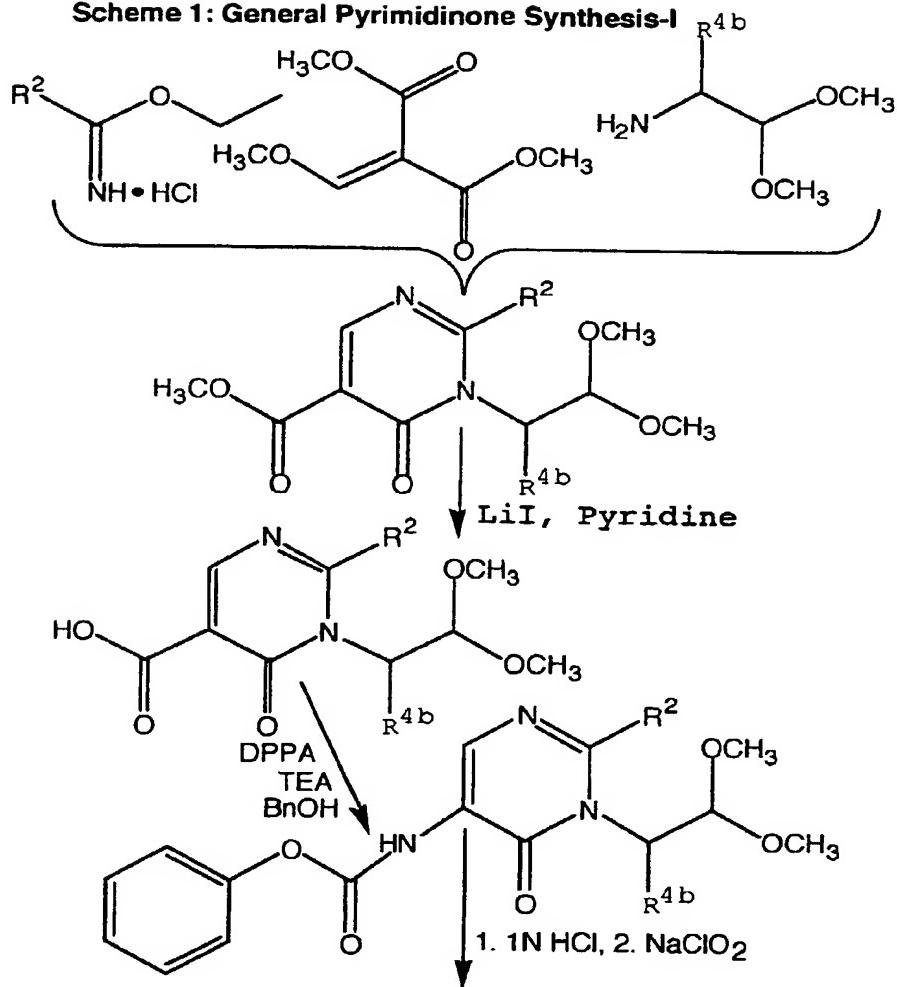
- represents dimethylsulfoxide, "DPPA" represents diphenylphosphoryl azide",  
"EDC" represents 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide  
hydrochloride, "Ex. No." represents Example Number, "Fmoc" represents 9-  
fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl, "HOEt" represents hydroxybenzotriazole", "LDA"  
5 represents lithium diisopropylamide, "MW" represents molecular weight,  
"NMM" represents N-methylmorpholine, "Ph" represents phenyl or aryl,  
"PHTH" represents a phthaloyl group, "pnZ" represents 4-nitrobenzyloxy-  
carbonyl, "PTC" represents a phase transfer catalyst , "py" represents pyridine,  
"RNH<sub>2</sub>" represents a primary organic amine, "SEM" represents 2-  
10 (trimethylsilyl)ethoxy-methyl chloride, "p-TsOH" represents  
paratoluenesulfonic acid, "TBAF" represents tetrabutylammonium fluoride,  
"TBTU" represents 2-(1H-benzotriazole-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyl uronium  
tetrafluoroborate, "TEA" represents triethylamine, "TFA" represents  
trifluoroacetic acid, "THF" represents tetrahydrofuran, "TMS" represents  
15 trimethylsilyl, "TMSCN" represents trimethylsilyl cyanide, and "Cbz" or "Z"  
represents benzyloxycarbonyl.

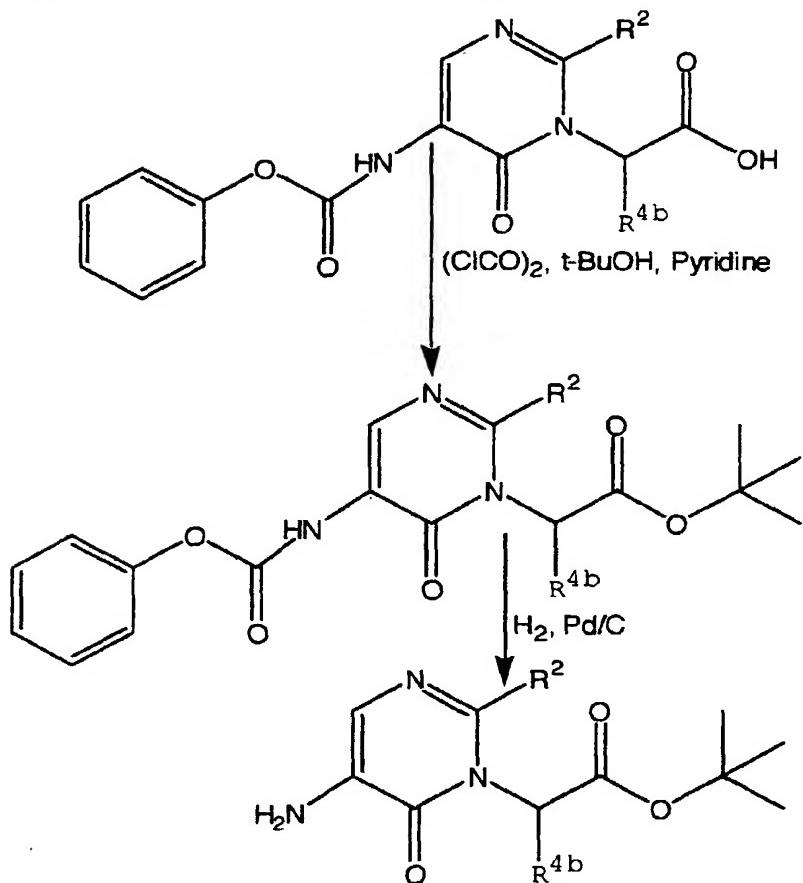
**GENERAL SYNTHETIC PROCEDURES AND SPECIFIC  
EXAMPLES**

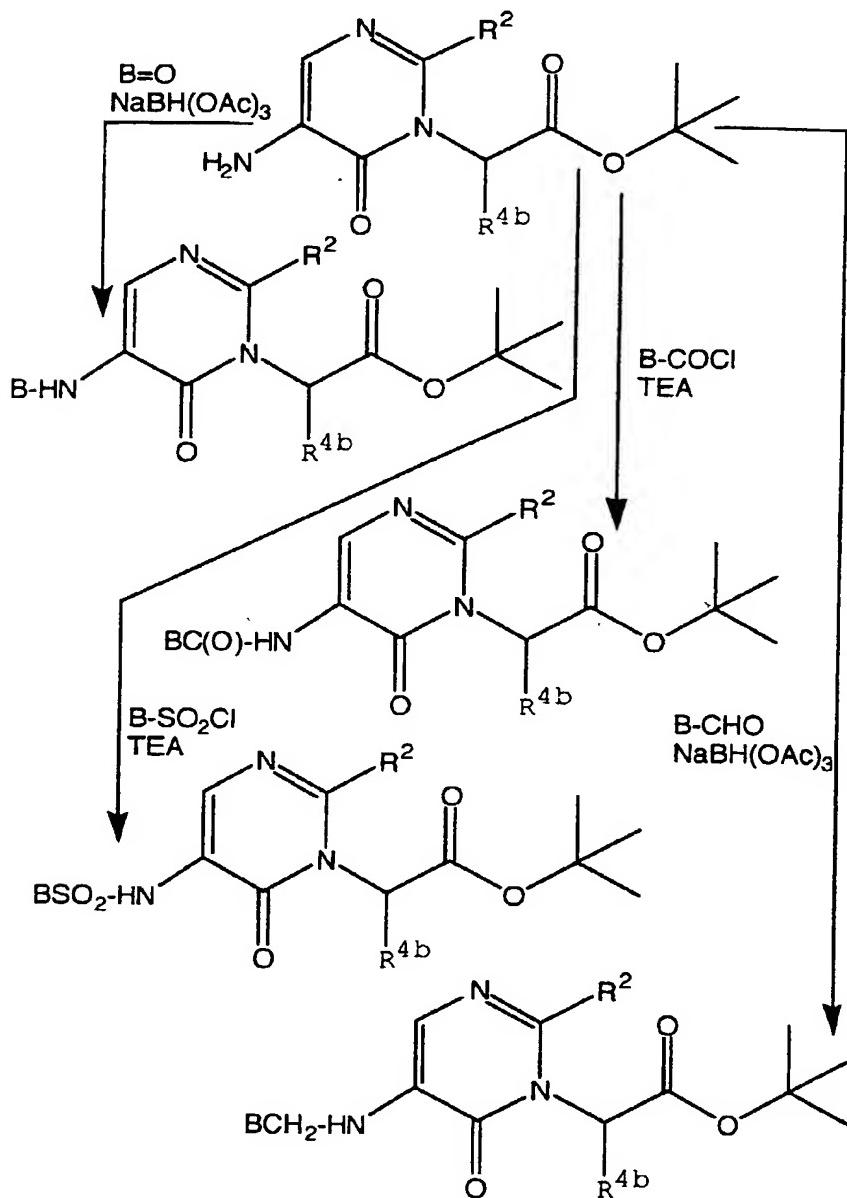
- 20 The compounds of the present invention can be synthesized, for example,  
according to the following procedures and Schemes given below.

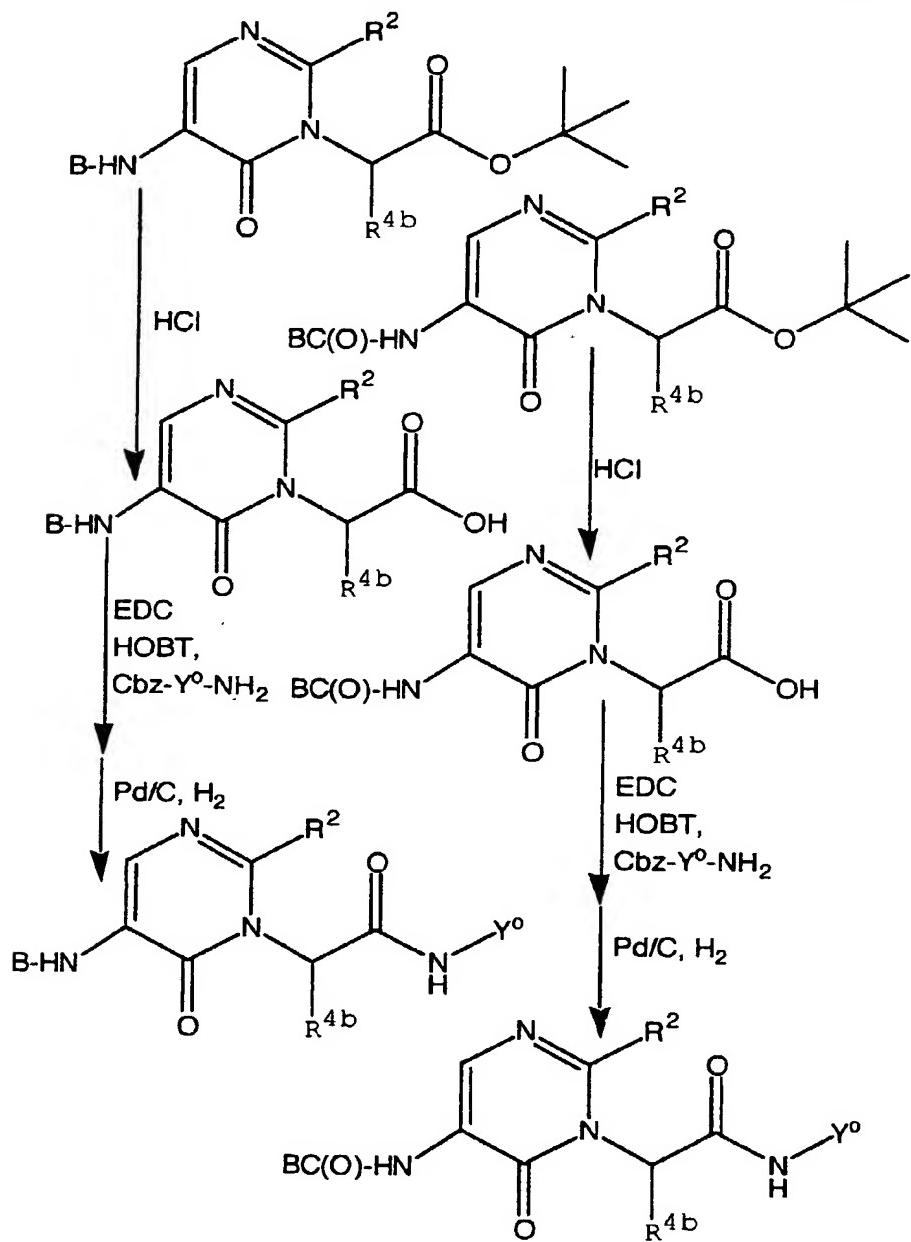
A general synthetic approach to a wide variety of R<sup>2</sup>-substituted  
pyrimidinones is shown in **Schemes 1 through Scheme 5** below. Treatment of  
a solution of ethyl benzimidate hydrochloride in methanol with aminoacetaldehyde  
25 dimethyl acetal provided the substituted benzimidine. Cyclization of the  
benzimidine with dimethyl methoxymethylene-malonate resulted in the formation  
of the pyrimidinone heterocyclic core with the required functional groups for  
further manipulation. Demethylation of the ester with lithium iodide followed by  
Curtius rearrangement of the resulting acid installed the crucial nitrogen at C-5 as a  
30 protected carbamate. Hydrolysis of the dimethyl acetal and oxidation of the  
resulting aldehyde with sodium chlorite gave the glycine unit at N-3. Protection of  
the acid as a t-butyl ester followed by deprotection of carbamate by hydrogenation  
gave the free amine at C-5. Treatment of this amine with a sulfonyl chloride or  
with an aldehyde under reductive amination conditions gave the sulfonamide or

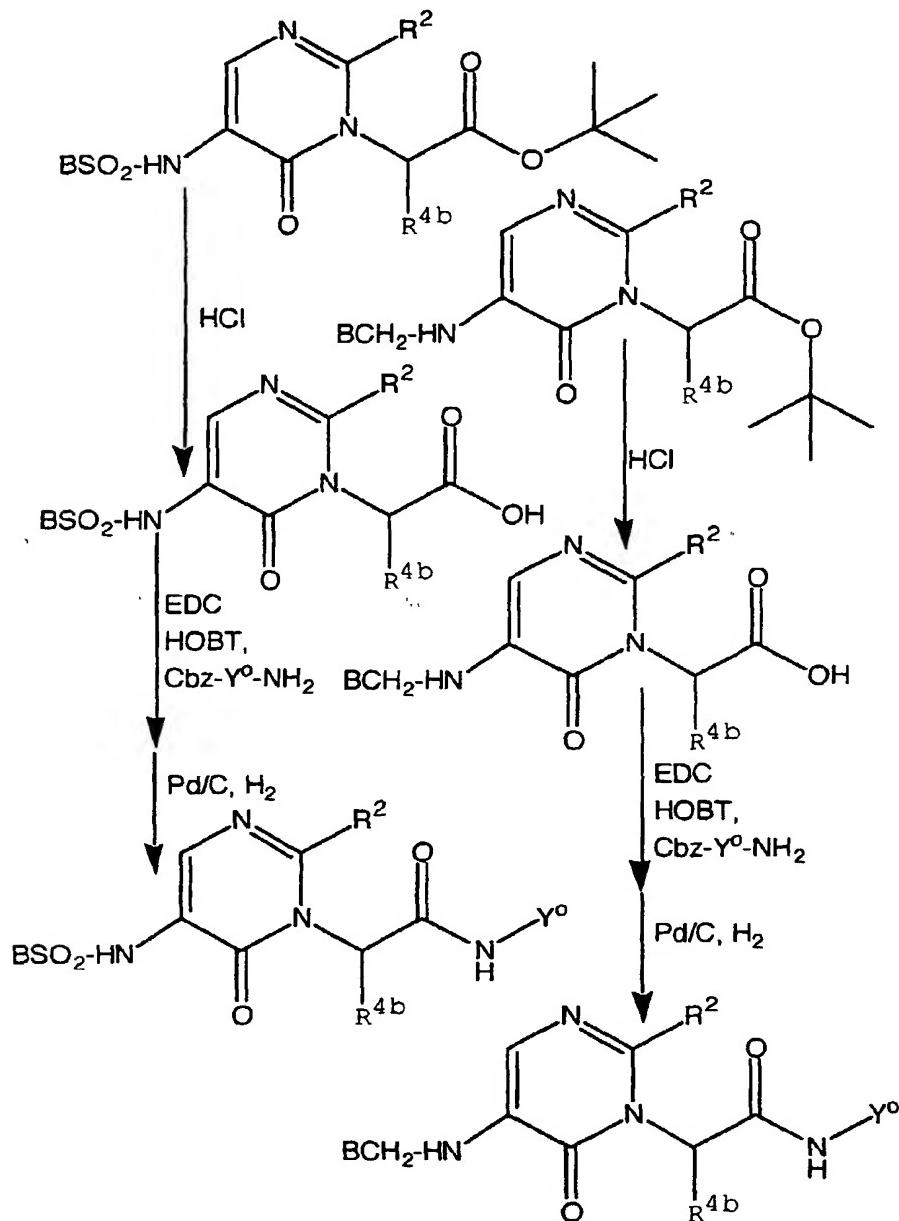
secondary amine, respectively. The protected acids were then unmasked with HCl. These acids are then coupled under standard peptide coupling conditions with various amines. These amines are typically multifunctional, and are used in some protected form. Removal of these protecting groups provides the compounds for evaluation. These synthetic schemes and procedures are exemplified below.

**Scheme 1: General Pyrimidinone Synthesis-I**

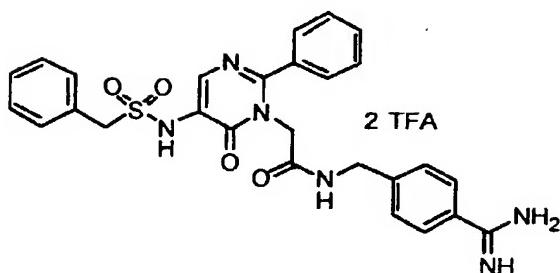
**Scheme 2: General Pyrimidinone Synthesis-I (Continued)**

**Scheme 3: General Pyrimidinone Synthesis-I (Continued)**

**Scheme 4: General Pyrimidinone Synthesis-I (Concluded)**

**Scheme 5: General Pyrimidinone Synthesis-I (Concluded)**

**Synthetic Scheme 1 through Scheme 5** are exemplified in the following examples.

**Example 1**

- (EX-1A) A solution of ethyl benzimidate hydrochloride (92.25 g, 496.9 mmol) in 300.0 mL dry methanol (1.68 M) was cooled to ca 0°C and added a
- 5 solution of aminoacetaldehyde dimethyl acetal (73.10 mL, 670.9 mmol) in dry methanol (75.0 mL, 9.0 M) drop wise at such a rate the temperature was kept below 5°C. The resulting solution was allowed to stir for 3 days with the temperature being maintained below 5°C. The reaction mixture was then concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow oil. The residue was
- 10 dissolved in 1 N NaOH (750 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane (4 x 250 mL). The organic solutions were combined, dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), and concentrated to give 108.13 g crude N-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)benzamidine as a yellow oil. The crude N-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)benzamidine (108.13 g, 519.2 mmol) in dry methanol (125.0 mL, 4.2 M) was added dimethyl methoxymethylenemalonate
- 15 (94.13 g, 540.5 mmol) in one portion at room temperature. The resulting mixture was heated to approximately 100°C, where the solvent was slowly distilled off over a two hour period. The resulting dark brown solution was allowed to cool to room temperature and was diluted ethyl acetate (1 L). The organic solution was washed with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (2 x 500 mL) and brine (1 x 500 mL). The organic solution was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated. Purification of the crude product by MPLC (25% ethyl acetate/hexane) gave pure methyl 1-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)-2-phenylpyrimidin-6(1H)-one-5-carboxylate (EX-1A) in 73% yield as a tan oil:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.73 (s, 1H), 7.59-7.49 (m, 5H), 4.86 (t,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.16 (d,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 2H), 3.95 (s, 3H), 3.32 (s, 6H);
- 20  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  165.9, 164.6, 159.3, 158.2, 134.6, 130.9, 128.93, 128.78, 114.9, 101.4, 56.0, 55.1, 52.7, 49.1; HRMS (ES) calcd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$  319.1294, found 319.1288.
- 25

(EX-1B) A solution of methyl 1-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl-2-phenylpyrimidin-6(1*H*)-one-5-carboxylate (93.00 g, 292.2 mmol) in 420.0 mL dry pyridine (0.70 M) was added lithium iodide (98.00 mL, 732.2 mmol) in one portion with stirring at room temperature, upon which an exotherm occurs. The resulting light brown

5 suspension was heated to reflux for 2 hours. The dark brown reaction was allowed to cool to room temperature and the volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting oil was diluted with 1 N HCl (500 mL). The aqueous solution was extracted with dichloromethane/methanol (4:1, 4 x 250 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with 6 N HCl (2 x 250 mL), dried

10 ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by crystallization (ethyl acetate/hexane) to give pure 1-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl-2-phenylpyrimidin-6(1*H*)-one-5-carboxylate (EX-1B) in 63 % yield as a white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  12.99 (s, 1H), 8.97 (s, 1H), 7.63-7.51 (m, 5H), 4.78 (dd,  $J$  = 4.3, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (d,  $J$  = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.30 (s, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$

15 NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  165.8, 165.1, 164.1, 159.1, 133.6, 131.5, 129.1, 129.0, 112.6, 101.0, 55.8, 49.2; HRMS (ES) calcd for  $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{17}\text{N}_2\text{O}_5$  305.1137, found 305.1113.

(EX-1C) A suspension of 1-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl-2-phenylpyrimidin-6(1*H*)-one-5-carboxylate (65.93 g, 216.67 mmol) in 800 mL 1,4-dioxane (0.27 M) was added triethylamine (50.0 mL, 358.7 mmol) followed by diphenylphosphoryl azide (51.40 mL, 238.5 mmol) in one portion at room temperature. The resulting solution was slowly heated to reflux for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then added benzyl alcohol (45.00 mL, 434.8 mmol) and refluxing was maintained for approximately 14 hours. The black solution was allowed to cool to room temperature, and the volatiles were removed under vacuum. The resulting residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (1.5 L). The organic solution was washed with saturated  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (2 x 500 mL), 1 N NaOH (1 x 500 mL), and brine (1 x 500 ml). The organic solution was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated to give the crude product. Purification by MPLC( 15%-30% ethyl acetate/hexane) afforded pure [5-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetaldehyde dimethyl acetal (EX-1C) as light brown solid in 46% yield:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.72 (br s, 1H), 7.53-7.32 (m, 11H), 5.20 (s, 2H), 4.68 (t,  $J$  = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (d,  $J$  = 5.6 Hz, 2H),

3.22 (s, 6H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  158.3, 153.7, 153.2, 135.9, 134.9, 134.7, 130.1, 129.1, 128.9, 128.8, 128.71, 128.66, 128.4, 125.1, 101.3, 67.7, 55.4, 48.6; HRMS (EI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$  410.1716, found 410.1741.

- (EX-1D) A solution of [5-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetaldehyde dimethyl acetal (17.24 g, 42.11 mmol) in 103.0 mL tetrahydrofuran was added 35.0 mL 1 N HCl. The resulting biphasic mixture was allowed to heated to reflux for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and the volatiles were removed under vacuum. The resulting residue was diluted with water (200 mL) and the pH was adjusted to 7 by addition of solid  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ . The resulting emulsion was extracted with dichloromethane (4 x 150 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with water (1 x 200 mL), dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated to give 15.74 g crude [5-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetaldehyde.
- 15 A solution of crude [5-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetaldehyde (15.30 g, 42.11 mmol) in 198.0 mL of tetrahydrofuran, t-butyl alcohol, and 2-methyl-2-butene (1:1:1.3, 0.21 M) was cooled to 0°C. The solution was then slowly added a solution of sodium chlorite (29.94 g, 331.1 mmol) and sodium dihydrogenphosphate monohydrate (35.42 g, 256.7 mmol) in 102.0 mL of water (3.2 M based on sodium chlorite). The resulting gold colored, biphasic solution was stirred for 10 minutes and the cold bath was removed. The reaction was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature. The volatiles were removed under reduced pressure. The resulting solution was diluted with water (200 mL) and the pH was adjusted to 3 by addition of sat  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and 1 N HCl. The aqueous solution was extracted by tetrahydrofuran, dichloromethane (1:2, 4 x 180 mL). The combined organic solutions were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated to give the crude product. Purification by trituration with ethyl ether gave an 88% yield of [5-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetic acid as a white solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $d$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  13.34 (br s, 1H), 9.03 (s, 1H), 7.57-7.34 (m, 10H), 5.23 (s, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $d$ -DMSO)  $\delta$  169.4, 158.0, 154.6, 154.3, 137.1, 134.8, 130.9, 129.4, 129.1, 128.78, 128.72, 128.50, 125.5, 67.0, 48.8; HRMS (EI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$  380.1246, found 380.1246.

(EX-1E) A suspension of [5-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetic acid (5.2503 g, 13.84 mmol) in 70.0 mL chloroform (0.2 M) was cooled in an ice bath to approximately 0°C. The cold suspension was then added oxalyl chloride (6.00 mL, 68.78 mmol) drop wise via

5 syringe. After vigorous gas evolution, a golden homogeneous solution resulted. After stirring for 5 minutes, the cold bath was removed and the solution was stirred for an additional 2 hours at room temperature. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and placed on the high vacuum system to remove residual solvents for 10 minutes. The resulting yellow solid was diluted with 70.0 mL

10 chloroform (0.2 M) and added pyridine (1.70 mL, 21.02 mmol) and 2-methyl-2-propanol (3.50 mL, 36.60 mmol). The resulting tan colored solution was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature, and then heated to reflux for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and diluted with chloroform (300 mL). The organic solution was washed with water (1 x 100 mL), saturated

15  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (1 x 100 mL), and brine (1 x 100 mL). The organic solution was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated. The crude reaction was purified by MPLC (25% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to give the product in 49% yield:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.81 (br s, 1H), 7.57-7.38 (m, 11H), 5.27 (s, 2H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 1.47 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  166.4, 158.0, 153.2, 135.9, 135.0, 134.4,

20 130.6, 129.1, 128.9, 128.7, 128.5, 128.4, 125.4, 83.4, 67.7, 49.1, 28.2; HRMS (EI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5$  436.1872, found 436.1876.

(EX-1F) A solution of [5-amino-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetic acid *t*-butyl ester (1.8647 g, 4.282 mmol) in 21.0 mL methanol (0.2 M) was added 211.3 mg 10% Pd/C in one portion. The resulting mixture was

25 stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas (balloon) at room temperature for approximately 16 hours. The crude reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite 545 and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was triturated from ethyl ether to give pure product [5-amino-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetic acid *t*-butyl ester (EX-1F) in 99% yield:

30  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.41-7.39 (m, 6H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 4.06 (br s, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (100 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  166.8, 158.6, 149.3, 134.9, 132.9, 130.0, 128.9, 128.5, 127.7, 82.9, 48.7, 28.1; HRMS (EI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{16}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$  302.1505, found 302.1491.

(EX-1G) A solution of [5-amino-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetic acid *t*-butyl ester (1.0300 g, 3.418 mmol) in 5.5 mL tetrahydrofuran and 2.0 mL dimethylformamide (0.45 M) was added N-methylmorpholine (1.20 mL, 10.91 mmol) in one portion. The solution was 5 cooled to 0°C in an ice bath. After stirring for 10 minutes, a solution of 718.2 mg a-toluenesulfonyl chloride (3.767 mmol) in 5.5 mL tetrahydrofuran (0.68 M) was added drop wise over a 5 minute period. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours at 0°C. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (150 mL). The organic solution was washed with 1 N HCl (2 x 25 mL), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 10 25 mL), and brine (1 x 50 mL). The organic solution was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting yellow solid was triturated with ethyl ether, filtered, and dried under vacuum to afford pure product (EX-1G) as a white solid in 74% yield: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, *d*-DMSO) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.55-7.28 (m, 10H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 1.32 (s, 9H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR 15 (100 MHz, *d*-DMSO) δ 167.0, 158.8, 156.5, 142.1, 134.5, 131.7, 131.0, 130.1, 129.4, 129.0, 128.94, 128.58, 124.8, 83.0, 59.6, 49.2, 28.1; HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S 456.1593, found 456.1597.

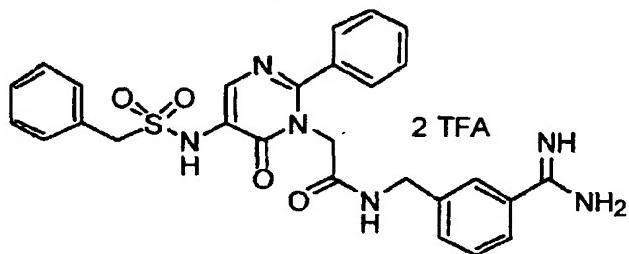
(EX-1H) A solution of (EX-1G) (1.0643 g, 2.336 mmol) in 9.0 mL 4M HCl in dioxane (0.1 M) was stirred for 12 hours at room temperature. The 20 crude reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl ether to afford pure product (EX-1H) in 87% yield as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, *d*-DMSO) δ 9.32 (s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.51-7.30 (m, 10H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 4.48 (s, 2H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (100 MHz, *d*-DMSO) δ 169.2, 158.7, 156.6, 141.9, 134.5, 131.7, 131.0, 130.1, 129.4, 129.0, 128.90, 128.56, 25 124.8, 59.6, 48.9; HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>18</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S 400.0967, found 400.0959.

(EX-1I) A solution of acid (EX-1H) (406.8 mg, 1.018 mmol) in 10.0 mL dimethylformamide (0.10 M) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (0.900 mL, 5.167 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (167.7 mg, 1.241 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (236.1 mg, 1.232 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at room temperature after which the mixture had become homogeneous. The reaction mixture was then added 4-(Cbz-amidino)benzylamine (324.6 mg, 1.126 mmol) in

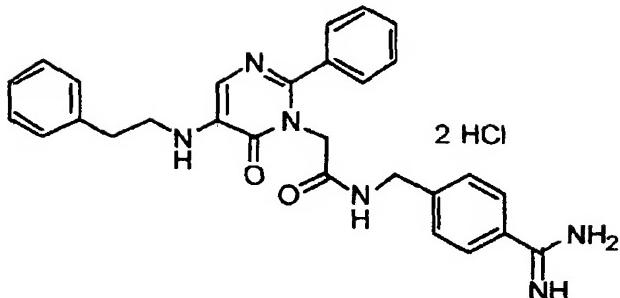
one portion at room temperature. The resulting mixture was then allowed to stir for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic solution was washed with 5% citric acid (1 x 25 mL), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1 x 25 mL), and brine (1 x 25 mL). The organic solution was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), 5 filtered and concentrated. The crude reaction mixture was purified trituration with ethyl ether to afford pure product (**EX-1I**) in as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, *d*-DMSO) δ 9.36-9.18 (br m, 3H), 8.82-8.78 (m, 1H), 7.98 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.84, (s, 1H), 7.56-7.32 (m, 16H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 4.40 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H); HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S<sub>2</sub> 665.2182, 10 found 665.2177.

A solution of Cbz-amidine (**EX-1I**) (237.7 mg, 357.6 mmol) in 3.5 mL methanol and 4 M HCl in dioxane (4:1, 0.1 M) was added 42.1 mg 10% Pd/C in one portion. The resulting mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas (balloon) at room temperature for approximately 16 hours. The crude reaction 15 mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite 545 and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Purification of the crude product by HPLC (gradient, 5%-95% acetonitrile/water with 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid) afforded pure product as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, *d*-DMSO) δ 9.31-9.28 (m, 4H), 8.88 (br s, 1H), 7.81-7.77 (m, 3H), 7.60-7.54 (m, 5H), 7.43-7.37 (m, 7H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 4.42-4.41 (m, 2H); HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>27</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S 531.1815, found 20 531.1794.

### Example 2



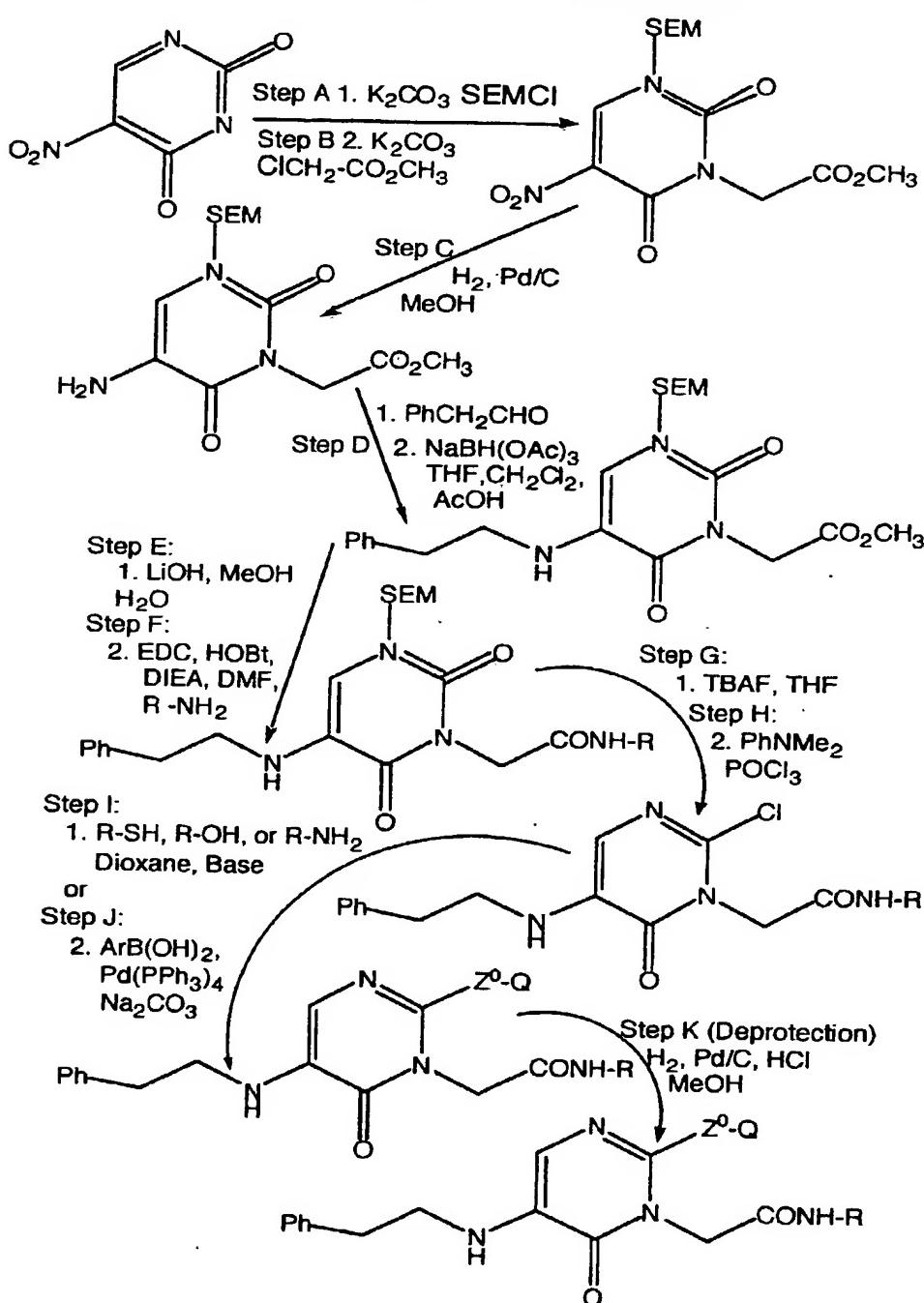
25 By following the method of **Example 1**, the title compound was prepared: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, *d*-DMSO) δ 9.40-9.33 (m, 4H), 8.86 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 2H), 7.72-7.37 (m, 15H), 4.65-4.59 (m, 4H), 4.41-4.40 (m, 2H); HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S 531.1815, found 531.1794.

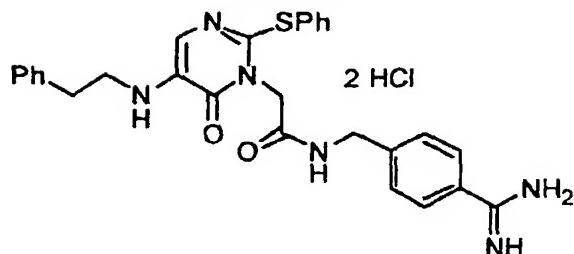
**Example 3**

(EX-3A) A solution of [5-amino-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetic acid *t*-butyl ester (EX-1F) (613.7 mg, 2.037 mmol) in 7.0 mL

- 5 tetrahydrofuran and dichloromethane (1:1, 0.3 M) was added 25.0 mL acetic acid and phenylacetaldehyde (0.475 mL, 4.060 mmol). The solution was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (1.9131 g, 9.027 mmol) in one portion. After stirring for 5 minutes, the ice bath was removed and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction was
- 10 quenched by the addition of 1 N NaOH (5 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 5 minutes. The reaction mixture was diluted 0.5 N NaOH (100 mL). The aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic solutions were washed with 0.5 N NaOH (1 x 25 mL) and brine (1 x 25 mL). The solution was dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure.
- 15 Purification by MPLC (25% ethyl acetate/hexanes) afforded EX-3A as a yellow oil in 74% yield:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.43-7.40 (m, 4H), 7.31-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.16 (m, 5H), 4.70 (br s, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 3.38-3.34 (m, 2H), 2.96-2.92 (m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H); HRMS (EI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$  406.2131, found 406.2125.
- 20 A solution of EX-3A (521.3 mg, 1.286 mmol) in 13.0 mL 4M HCl in dioxane (0.1 M) was stirred for 12 hours at room temperature. The crude reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl ether to afford pure product EX-3B in quantitative yield as a yellow solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz, *d*-DMSO)  $\delta$  7.66-7.57 (m, 5H), 7.33-7.23 (m, 6H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 3.44-3.35 (m, 2H), 2.97-2.92 (m, 2H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz, *d*-DMSO)  $\delta$  168.8, 157.0, 148.0, 139.9, 135.0, 132.2, 129.69, 129.48, 129.07, 126.9, 48.8, 44.5, 34.5; HRMS (EI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_3\text{O}_3$  350.1505, found 350.1520.

- A solution of **EX-3B** (497.8 mg, 1.290 mmol) in 13.0 mL dimethylformamide (0.10 M) was added N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.800 mL, 10.33 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (212.8 mg, 1.575 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (302.5 mg, 1.578 mmol). The resulting mixture was allowed to stir for 30 minutes at room temperature after which the mixture had become homogeneous. The reaction mixture was then added 4-(Cbz-amidino)benzylamine (410.9 mg, 1.425 mmol) in one portion at room temperature. The resulting mixture was then allowed to stir for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL). The organic solution was washed with 5% citric acid (1 x 25 mL), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1 x 25 mL), and brine (1 x 25 mL). The organic solution was dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered and concentrated. The crude reaction mixture was purified trituration with ethyl ether to afford pure product **EX-3C** in as a white solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, *d*-DMSO) δ 9.08 (br s, 2 H), 8.62 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 7.90 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H), 7.44-7.15 (m, 17H), 5.35 (t, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 4.44 (s, 2H), 4.29 (d, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.31-3.26 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.85 (m, 2H); HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub> 615.2720, found 615.2688.
- A solution of **EX-3C** (222.6 mg, 362.1 mmol) in 4.0 mL methanol and 4 M HCl in dioxane (3:1, 0.1 M) was added 53.0 mg 10% Pd/C in one portion. The resulting mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen gas (balloon) at room temperature for approximately 16 hours. The crude reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite 545 and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Purification of the crude product by trituration from ethyl ether afforded pure product as a yellow solid: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, *d*-DMSO) δ 9.62-9.30 (br m, 5H), 7.88 (br m, 2H), 7.58-6.86 (br m, 15H), 4.59 (br s, 2H), 4.36 (br s, 2H), 3.38 (br s, 2H), 2.91 (br s, 2H); HRMS (EI) calcd for C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>2</sub> 481.2352, found 481.2348.
- Pyrimidinones having, for example, a directly bonded 2-aryl, 2-heteroaryl, or 2-heteroatom linking/bonding an organic group through the heteroatom to the pyrimidinone ring can be prepared using **Scheme 6** and **Scheme 7** below. The heteroatom is typically a sulfur, nitrogen, oxygen, or another suitable heteroatom. Use of the general procedure in **Scheme 6** to prepare specific heteroatom substituted pyrimidinones is disclosed in **Examples 4** and **5**.

**Scheme 6. Preparation of 2-Substituted Pyrimidinones**

**Example 4**

- (EX-4A) A solution of 5-nitro-2,4(1H,3H) pyrimidinedione in dimethylsulfoxide (0.2 M) is added 1.1 equivalents potassium carbonate in one portion with stirring. After approximately 10 minutes, a solution of 1 equivalent 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy-methyl chloride in dimethylsulfoxide is added drop wise. The reaction mixture is then heated to 40°C and allowed to stir for 18 hours. Typical aqueous work up followed by chromatographic purification provides pure product EX-4A.
- 10 (EX-4B) A solution of 5-nitro-1-SEM-2,4(1H,3H) pyrimidinedione (EX-4A) in dimethylsulfoxide (0.2 M) is added 1.1 equivalents potassium carbonate in one portion with stirring. After approximately 10 minutes a solution of 1 equivalent methyl bromoacetate in dimethylsulfoxide is added drop wise. The reaction mixture is then heated to 40°C and allowed to stir for 18 hours. Typical aqueous work up followed by chromatographic purification provides pure product EX-4B.
- 15 (EX-4C) A solution of 5-nitro-1-SEM-3-methoxycarbonylmethyl (EX-4B) 2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione in methanol is degassed with hydrogen gas. To the solution is then added 5% Pd/C which is stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen at room temperature for 24 hours. The crude reaction is filtered through a pad of Celite 545 and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography gives pure 5-amino-1-SEM-3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione EX-4C.
- 20 (EX-4D) To a solution of 5-amino-1-SEM-3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione (EX-4C) in tetrahydrofuran and dichloromethane (1:1, 0.3 M) is added a catalytic amount of acetic acid and 1 equivalent phenylacetaldehyde. The solution is cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and 1 equivalent sodium triacetoxyborohydride is added in one portion. After stirring for 5 minutes, the ice bath is removed, and the reaction mixture is allowed to stir at room

temperature for 2 hours. The reaction is quenched by the addition of 1 N NaOH, and the mixture is stirred for 5 minutes. Typical aqueous work up, followed by chromatographic purification provides pure product **EX-4D**.

- EX-4E)** To a solution of 1-SEM-3-methoxycarbonylmethyl-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione (**EX-4D**) in tetrahydrofuran and methanol (1:1, 0.2 M) is added 1 equivalent of lithium hydroxide in water. After the reaction is complete, the volatiles are removed under reduced pressure. The remaining aqueous solution is cooled in an ice bath and acidified to a pH of 1 with 1.0 N HCl. Extraction with organic solvent and removal of the solvent under reduced pressure gives pure product **EX-4E**.

- EX-4F)** To a solution of 1-SEM-3-methylenecarboxy-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione dimethylformamide (0.1 M) are added 5 equivalents of N,N-diisopropylethylamine, 1 equivalent of N-hydroxybenzotriazole, and 1 equivalent of 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride. The resulting mixture is stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture is then treated with 1 equivalent of the appropriate **amine** and allowed to stir over night. Typical aqueous work up followed by chromatographic purification gives pure product **EX-4F**.

- EX-4G)** To a solution of 1-SEM-3-methylenecarbamide-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione in tetrahydrofuran (0.3M) is added 2 equivalents of tetrabutylammonium fluoride in tetrahydrofuran. The resulting solution is refluxed for several hours. Typical aqueous work up is followed by chromatographic purification to give pure product **EX-4G**.

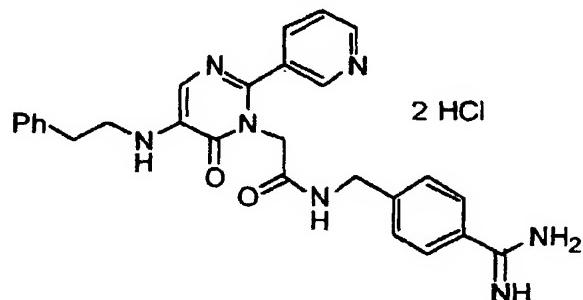
- EX-4H)** To a solution of 3-methylenecarboxamide-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione (**EX-4G**) in N,N-dimethylaniline (0.3M) is added 1 equivalent of phosphorus oxychloride. The resulting solution is refluxed for several hours. Typical aqueous work up is followed by chromatographic purification to give pure product **EX-4H**.

- EX-4I)** To a solution of 2-chloro-3-methylenecarboxamide-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione (**EX-4H**) in dioxane (0.3M) is added 2 equivalents of phenylthiol. The resulting solution is refluxed for several hours. Typical aqueous work up is followed by chromatographic purification to give pure product **EX-4I**.

- A solution of 2-thiophenyl-3-methylenecarboxamide-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione (**EX-4I**) in methanol and 4M

HCl dioxane (3:1, 0.1 M) is degassed with hydrogen gas. To the solution is then added 5% Pd/C which is stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen at room temperature for 24 hours. The crude reaction is filtered through a pad of Celite 545 and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography gives pure product.

**Example 5**

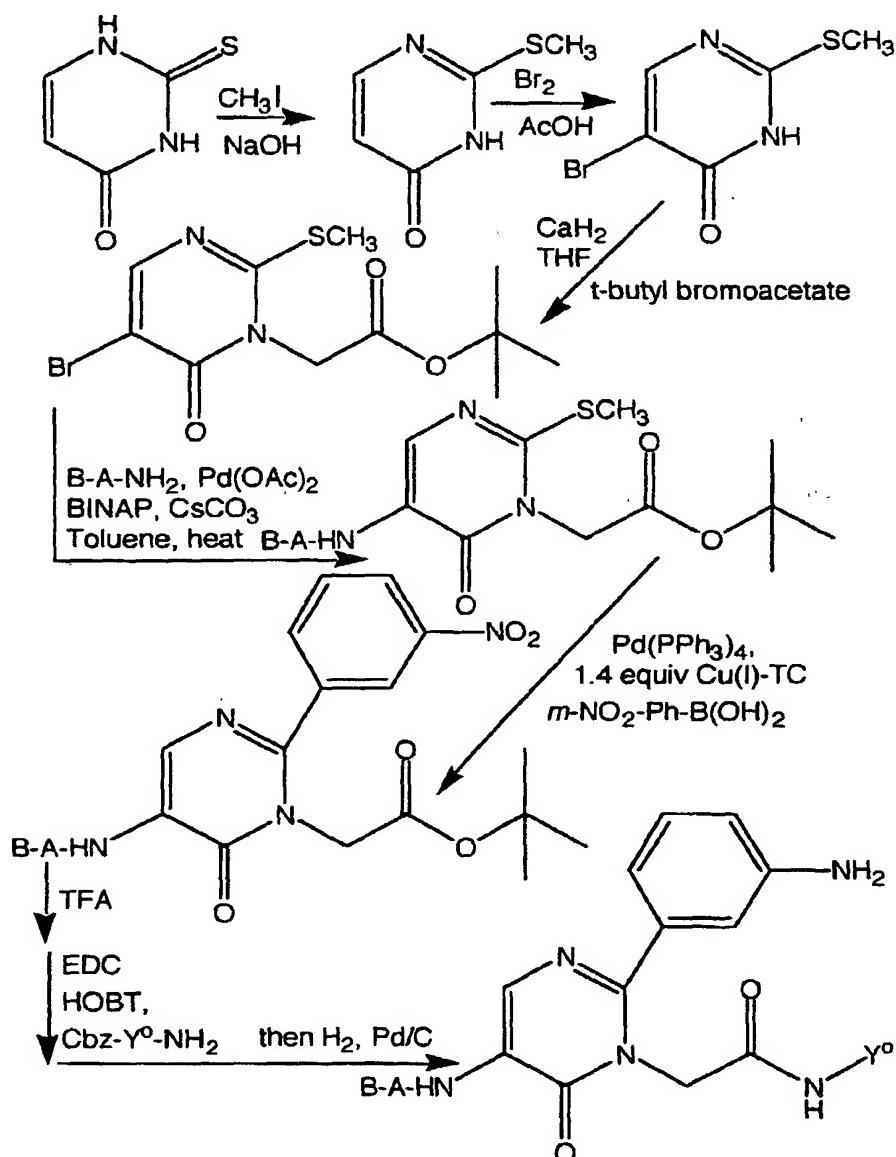


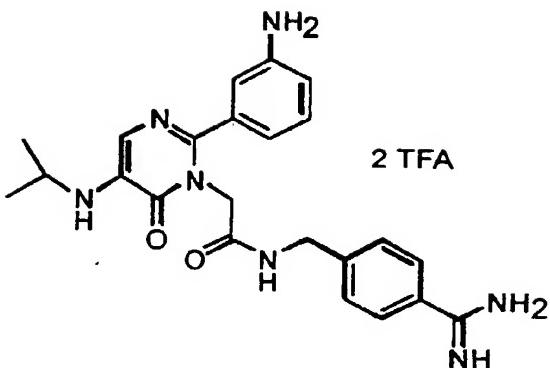
- EX-5A)** To a degassed solution of 2-chloro-3-methylenecarboxamide-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione and 1 equivalent of 3-pyridineboronic acid in 1-propanol (0.5M) is added 1.2 equivalents of 2.0 M sodium carbonate followed by 1 mol % of tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium. The resulting mixture is heated to reflux for several hours. After cooling to room temperature, typical aqueous work up is followed by chromatographic purification to give pure product **EX-5A**.
- 15 A solution of 2-(3-pyridinyl)-3-methylenecarboxamide-5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-2,4(1H,3H)pyrimidinedione (**EX-5A**) in methanol and 4M HCl dioxane (3:1, 0.1 M) is degassed with hydrogen gas. To the solution is then added 5% Pd/C, and the solution is stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen at room temperature for 24 hours. The crude reaction is filtered through a pad of Celite 545 and concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification by column chromatography gives pure product.

- 20 Pyrimidinones having, for example, a directly bonded 2-aryl, 2-heteroaryl, or 2-heteroatom linking/bonding an organic group through the heteroatom to the pyrimidinone ring can also be prepared using **Scheme 7** below. In this reaction scheme, the aryl is introduced by forming a carbon-carbon bond. Heteroatom suitable for forming heterolinked aryl pyrimidinones include sulfur, nitrogen, oxygen, or another suitable heteroatom. Use of the general procedure in

**Scheme 7** to prepare specific heteroatom substituted pyrimidinones is disclosed in **Examples 6 and 7.**

**Scheme 7: Alternate Pyrimidinone Synthesis**





- (EX-6A) 2-Thiouracil (66.7 g, 520.5 mmol) was dissolved in a sodium hydroxide solution (41.6 g of solid NaOH in 365 mL of water). The mixture was then treated with methyl iodide (37 mL, 583 mmol), and the resulting reaction 5 mixture was allowed to stir for 16 h at room temperature. The solution was then acidified with glacial acetic acid (30 mL). The white precipitate was collected by suction filtration, and the solid was washed several times with cold water and dried to afford 74 g of EX-6A as a white crystalline solid in quantitative yield.
- (EX-6B) A solution of EX-6A (74.0 g, 520.5 mmol) in glacial acetic 10 acid (2275 mL) was cooled to 0 °C with an ice bath and treated with Br<sub>2</sub>. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature, and to stir for 16 h. A yellow precipitate formed which was filtered and washed with ether three times. 97.2 g of EX-6B was isolated in 62% yield.
- (EX-6C) A mixture of calcium hydride in THF was cooled to 0 °C and 15 treated with neat EX-6B followed by neat *t*-butyl bromoacetate. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 0 °C for 1h. The reaction mixture was then allowed to stir for 2h after the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated to reflux temperature for 16 h. After the reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, the mixture was slowly poured into a 1 L 20 ice water slurry. The quenched mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 500mL). The organic layers were combined and washed with water and brine. After the organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and filtered, the volatile components were removed *in vacuo* to afford 28.81 g (90%) of EX-6C as an off white solid as a mixture of N-alkylated and O-alkylated isomers (9:1). N-alkylated isomer: <sup>1</sup>H 25 NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.07 (s, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s,

9H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) d 165.1, 162.7, 158.4, 152.5, 108.3, 83.7, 46.8, 28.2 (3C), 15.5; HRMS (EI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{11}\text{H}_{15}\text{BrN}_2\text{O}_3\text{S}$  335.0065, found 335.0077.

(EX-6D) In an argon-filled glove box a 12-ounce Fischer-Porter bottle containing a magnetic stir bar was charged with EX-6C (5.00 g, 15.0 mmol),  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (168 mg, 0.75 mmol, 5 mole %), *rac*-BINAP (654 mg, 1.05 mmol, 7 mole %),  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (6.84 g, 21.0 mmol), and anhydrous, degassed toluene (65.0 ml). To this mixture was added isopropyl amine (3.00 ml, 35.2 mmol). The bottle was capped with a pressure head fitted with a pressure gauge and removed from the glove box. The closed-system was heated in an oil bath at 118-120° C with magnetic stirring for 16 h thereafter. A head-space pressure of ~10 psi was developed during the reaction. The Fischer-Porter bottle containing the reaction mixture was removed from the oil bath, allowed to cool for 30 min, vented to an argon-flow system and sampled by syringe. LCMS analysis showed 35% product with 65% starting material remaining. Under a blanket of argon, the pressure head was removed and the reaction mixture was treated with  $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$  (337 mg, 1.5 mmol, 10 mole %), *rac*-BINAP (1.00 g, 1.6 mmol, 11 mole %),  $\text{Cs}_2\text{CO}_3$  (10.0 g, 30.7 mmol), and isopropyl amine (6.00 ml, 70.4 mmol). The bottle was capped with the pressure head and again heated to 118-120° C with magnetic stirring for 16 h. The sampling procedure was repeated and LCMS revealed that the reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to RT and filtered through a medium frit sintered-glass funnel. The solids were washed thoroughly with toluene and discarded. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (Merck 230-400 mesh  $\text{SiO}_2$ , 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to afford 3.80 g (81 % yield) of (EX-6D) as a tan solid:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) d 7.05 (s, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 3.44 (septet,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 1 H), 2.53 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.21 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 6 H);  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR (75 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) d 165.7 (s), 158.7 (s), 147.4 (s), 130.5 (s), 123.6 (d), 82.9 (s), 45.9 (t), 44.1 (d), 28.0 (q), 22.1 (q), 14.8 (q); HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_3\text{SO}_3$  [ $\text{M}+\text{H}$ ] $^+ =$  314.1538, found 314.1539.

(EX-6E) In an argon-filled glove box a 3-ounce Fischer-Porter bottle containing a magnetic stir bar was charged with EX-6D (1.00 g, 3.20 mmol), 3-

nitrophenyl boronic acid (634 mg, 3.80 mmol), Cu(I)-2-thiophenecarboxylate (1.21 g, 6.37 mmol), and Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (100 mg, 0.86 mmol, 2.7 mol %). THF (25 ml) was added and the bottle was capped with a pressure head fitted with a pressure gauge and removed from the glove box. The closed-system was heated in 5 an oil bath at 70° C with magnetic stirring for 16 h thereafter. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to RT, vented and diluted with ether (200 ml). The mixture was filtered through a medium frit sintered glass funnel. The green solid was washed with ether (100 ml) and discarded. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by flash chromatography (Merck 230-400 mesh SiO<sub>2</sub>, 10 % ethyl acetate 10 in hexanes to 30 %) to afford 961 mg (78 % yield) of **EX-6E** as a yellow foam: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 8.39 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.15 (bs, 1H), 4.51 (s, 2 H), 3.58 (septet, J = 6.0 Hz, 1 H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.27 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6 H); HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 389.1815, found 389.1825.

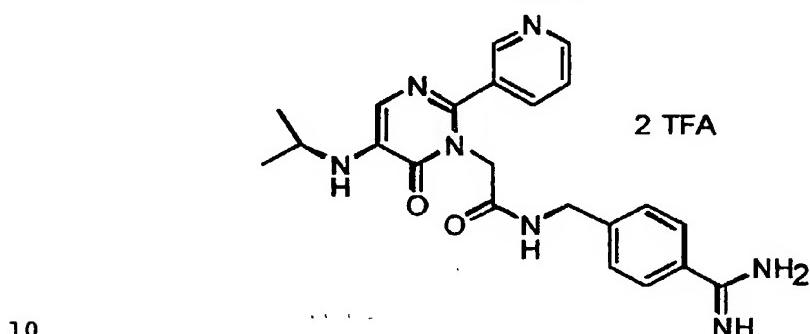
15 (**EX-6F**) A 250-mL round-bottom flask fitted with a magnetic stir bar was charged with **EX-6E** (755 mg, 1.9 mmol) and trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL). This mixture was stirred at RT under an argon-flow atmosphere for 30 min and concentrated on a rotary evaporator. The residue was triturated with ether (50 mL) and coevaporated with heptane (2 x 50 mL) to afford 801 mg (95 % yield) of **EX-** 20 **6F** as a clear yellow glass: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) d 8.34 - 8.26 (m, 2 H), 7.89 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (s, 1 H), 4.51 (s, 2 H), 3.57 (septet, J = 6.6 Hz, 1 H), 1.17 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6 H); HRMS (ESI) calcd for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub> [M+H]<sup>+</sup> of free base = 333.1223, found 333.1199.

Prepared from **EX-6F** according to the procedure described for the CBZ- 25 protected precursor to afford the product: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 9.34 (bs, 1 H), 8.32 (s, 1 H), 8.14 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.81 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 7.53 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 7.47 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.39-7.25 (m, 5 H), 7.08 (s, 1 H), 7.00 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 5.12 (s, 2 H), 4.61 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.35 (s, 2 H), 4.21 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (d of septets, 8 lines J = 6.3 Hz, 1 H), 1.22 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6 H); <sup>13</sup>C NMR (75 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) d 168.5 (s), 167.4 (s), 164.0 (s), 158.6 (s), 148.2 (s), 143.8 (s), 142.6 (s), 136.6 (s), 136.2 (s), 135.0 (d), 133.4 (s), 133.2 (s), 129.9 (d), 128.7 (d), 128.3 (d), 127.8 (d), 127.5 (d), 124.4 (d), 124.1

(d), 121.8 (d), 67.4 (t), 49.9 (t), 44.1 (d), 43.2 (t), 22.4 (q); HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $C_{31}H_{32}N_7O_6$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup>: 598.2463, found 598.2414.

Prepared from **EX-6G** according to the method described for **SC-81703** to afford the product:  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.25 (bs, 1 H), 8.97 (m, 1 H), 8.78 (bs, 1 H), 7.93 - 7.14 (complex m, 9 H), 4.77 (s, 2 H), 4.51 (s, 3 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 1.30 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6 H); HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $C_{23}H_{28}N_7O_2$  [M + H]<sup>+</sup> = 598 of free base 434.2304, found 434.2318.

### Example 7



- (EX-7A)** Prepared from **EX-6D** using the same procedure described for **EX-6E** with the only exception that Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> base was used. As such, **EX-6D** (213 mg, 0.68 mmol), pyridine-3-boronic acid 1,3-propanediol cyclic ester (166 mg, 1.02 mmol) and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (771 mg, 2.37 mmol) afforded 143 mg of **EX-7A** (61 % yield) after flash chromatography (Merck 230–400 mesh SiO<sub>2</sub>, 2 % MeOH in CHCl<sub>3</sub>) as a slightly yellow glass:  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.79 - 8.66 (m, 2 H), 7.90 - 7.26 (complex m, 3 H), 7.16 (s, 1 H), 4.53 (s, 2 H), 3.57 (septet, J = 6.3 Hz, 1 H), 1.44 (s, 9 H), 1.27 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6 H); HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $C_{18}H_{25}N_4O_3$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup> = 345.1927, found 345.1928.
- (EX-7B)** Prepared from **EX-7A** (143 mg, 0.41 mmol) using the same procedure described for **EX-6F** to afford 212 mg (100 % yield) of **EX-7B** as a yellow foam:  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.72 - 8.64 (m, 2 H), 7.95 - 7.89 (m, 1 H), 7.62 - 7.52 (complex m, 2 H), 7.42 - 7.37 (m, 1 H), 7.20 (s, 1 H),

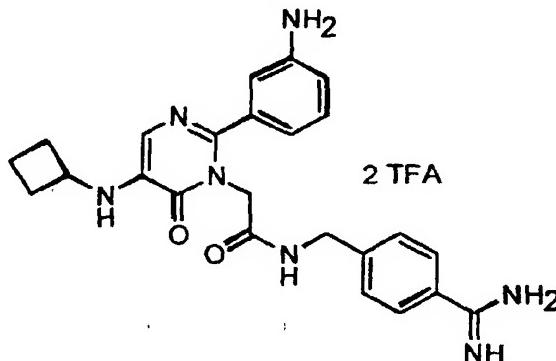
4.52 (s, 2 H), 3.57 (septet,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 1 H), 1.18 (d,  $J = 6.3$  Hz, 6 H); HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $C_{14}H_{17}N_4O_3 [M + H]^+$  289.1301, found 289.1296.

(EX-7C) Prepared from EX-7B using the same procedure described for the CBZ-protected material to afford EX-7C; HRMS (ESI) calcd for

5  $C_{30}H_{32}N_7O_4 [M + H]^+ = 554.2516$ , found 554.2523.

Prepared from EX-7C using the same procedure described for Example 6 to afford the product.

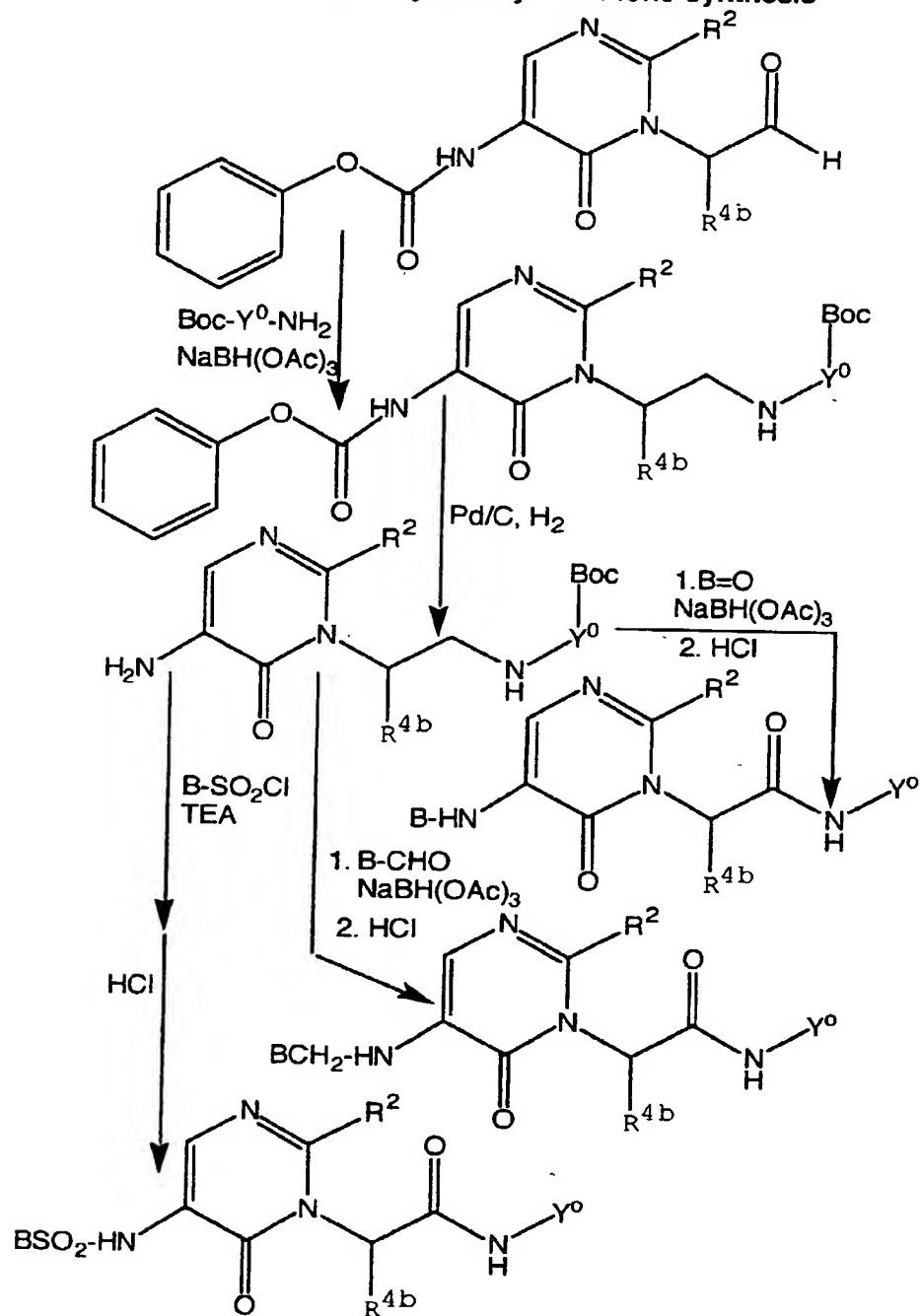
#### Example 8

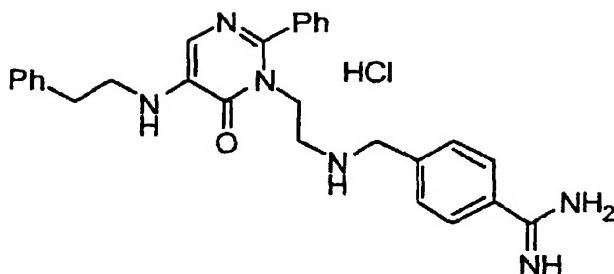


10 By following the method of Example 6, the title compound was prepared:  
HRMS (ESI) calcd for  $C_{24}H_{27}N_7O_2 [M + H]^+ 446.2304$ , found 446.2309.

Methylene analogs of pyrimidinones wherein a methylene is present as a replacement for the carbonyl of the acetamide at the N-3 position of the pyrimidinone can be prepared using Scheme 8 "A General Methylenation

15 Pyrimidinone Preparation" as detailed below along with the specific Example 9.

**Scheme 8: General Methyleno Pyrimidinone Synthesis**

**Example 9**

**EX-9A)** To a solution of [[5-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetaldehyde in tetrahydrofuran and

- 5 dichloromethane (1:1, 0.3 M) is added a catalytic amount of acetic acid and 1 equivalent of the appropriate amine. The solution is cooled to 0°C in an ice bath, and 1 equivalent sodium triacetoxyborohydride is added in one portion. After stirring for 5 minutes, the ice bath is removed, and the reaction mixture is allowed to stir at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction is quenched by the addition of
- 10 1 N NaOH, and the mixture is stirred for 5 minutes. Typical aqueous work up is followed by chromatographic purification to provide pure product **EX-9A**.

**EX-9B)** To a solution of [5-[(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino]-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetamide (**EX-9A**) in methanol (0.2 M) is added 10% Pd/C in one portion. The resulting mixture is stirred under an atmosphere of

- 15 hydrogen gas (balloon) at room temperature for approximately 16 hours. The crude reaction mixture is filtered through a pad of Celite 545, and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. Trituration of the residue from ethyl ether gives pure product **EX-9B**.

- 20 **EX-9C)** To a solution of [5-amino-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetamide (**EX-9B**) in tetrahydrofuran and dichloromethane (1:1, 0.3 M) is added a catalytic amount of acetic acid and 1 equivalent phenylacetaldehyde. The solution is cooled to 0°C in an ice bath, and 1 equivalent sodium triacetoxyborohydride is added in one portion. After stirring for 5 minutes, the ice bath is removed, and the reaction mixture is allowed to stir at room temperature for
- 25 2 hours. The reaction is quenched by the addition of 1 N NaOH, and the mixture is stirred for 5 minutes. Typical aqueous work up is followed by chromatographic purification to provide pure product **EX-9C**.

A solution of [5-(2-phenylethyl)amino-2-phenyl-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-1-pyrimidinyl]acetamide in 4M HCl dioxane (0.2 M) is stirred for several hours.

After the reaction is complete, the volatiles are removed under reduced pressure. The residue is purified by trituration with ethyl ether to afford pure product **5**.

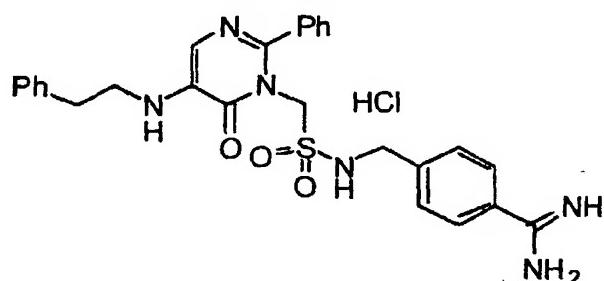
Sulfonyl analogs of pyrimidinones wherein a sulfonyl is present as a replacement for the carbonyl of the acetamide at the N-3 position of the

**5** pyrimidinone can be prepared using procedures generally based on those disclosed in **Schemes 1-5** by substituting an appropriate aminomethanesulfonamide of an N-Boc-amidino-protected amine in place of the 1,1-dimethoxyethylamine. For example, the N-(4-amidinobenzyl)2-aminomethanesulfonamide can be used.

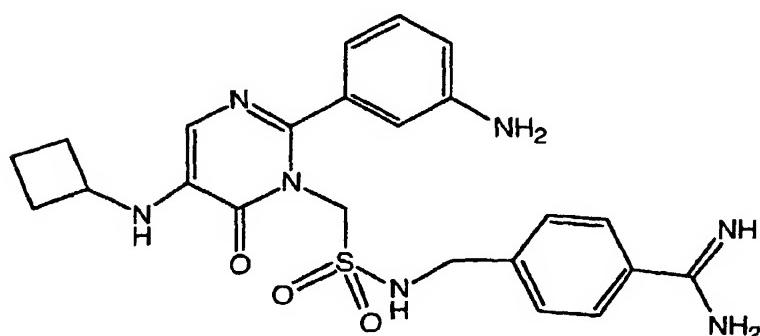
Using this approach, sulfonyl analogs in **Examples 10** and **11** can be prepared.

10

#### Example 10

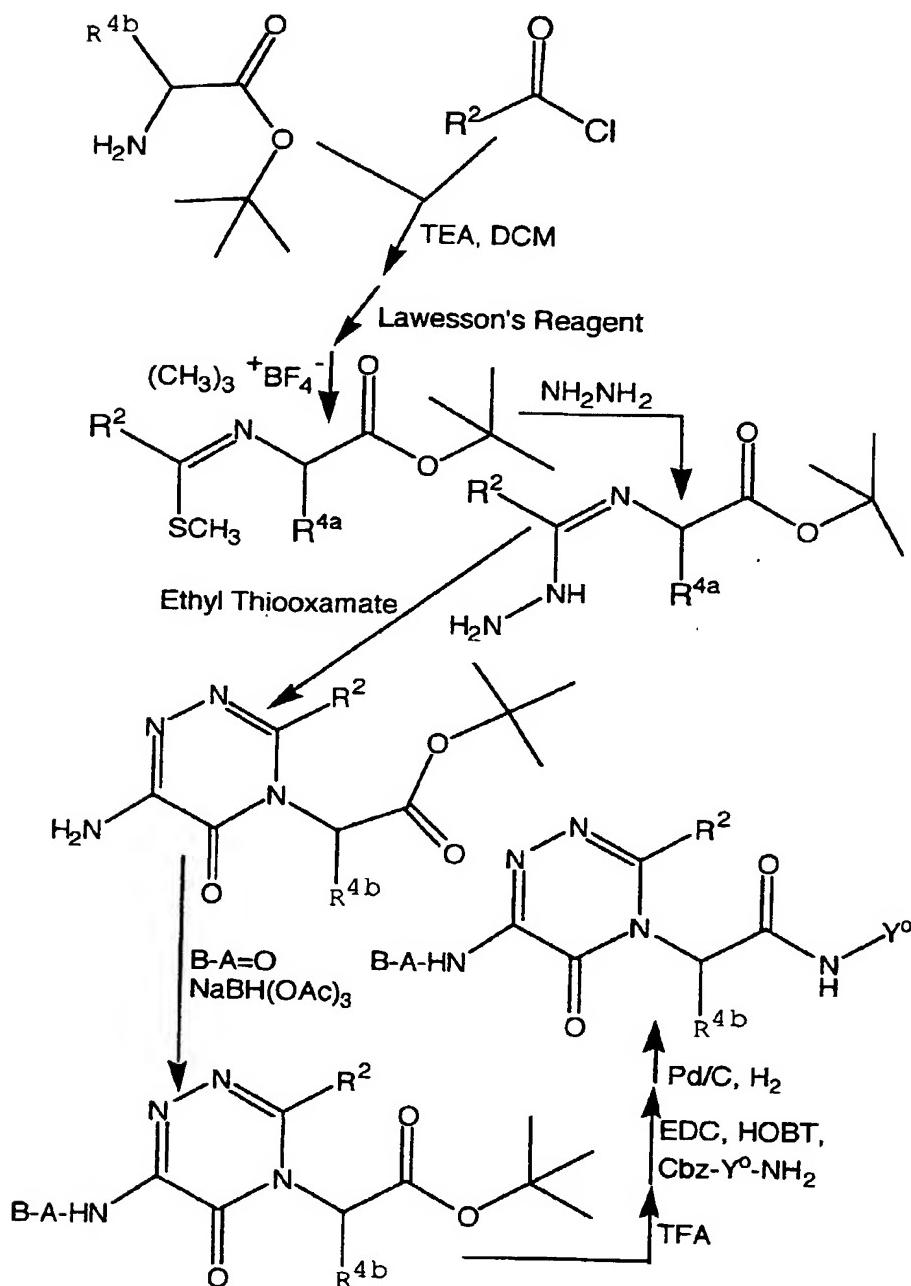


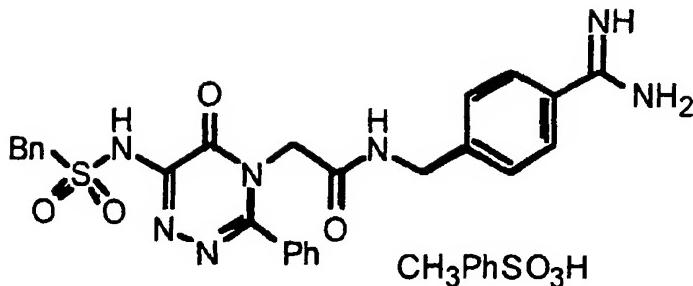
#### Example 11



15

Triazinone analogs of pyrimidinones wherein a nitrogen is present as a replacement for the carbon at the 4-position of the pyrimidinone can be prepared using **Scheme 9** "A General 4-Aza Pyrimidinone Preparation" as detailed below along with the specific **Example 12**.

**Scheme 9: General 4-AzaPyrimidinone Synthesis**

**Example 12**

- EX-12A)** A solution of glycine *t*-butyl ester hydrochloride (1 mmol) in dichloromethane is treated with benzoyl chloride (1 mmol) and triethyl amine (2 mmol). The reaction mixture is allowed to stir at room temperature for 16 h. The mixture is washed with water and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers are dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>. After removing the volatiles *in vacuo* pure product **EX-12A** is isolated.
- EX-12B)** A mixture of *N*-benzoylglycine *t*-butyl ester (1 mmol; **EX-12A**), Lawesson's reagent (0.5 mmol) and toluene are heated to 80 °C for 16h. The reaction mixture is concentrated under reduced pressure. Purification *via* column chromatography on silica gel gives pure product **EX-12B**.
- EX-12C)** A mixture of *N*-thiobenzoylglycine *t*-butyl ester (1 mmol; **EX-12B**) in dichloromethane is treated with trimethyloxonium tetrafluoroborate (1.1 mmol) at - 78 °C. After stirring the reaction mixture for 2 h, the mixture is washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq) and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers are dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. After concentration of the volatile organic components, the desired product **EX-12C** is isolated.
- EX-12D)** A solution of *N*-thiomethylbenzylglycine *t*-butyl ester (1 mmol; **EX-12C**) in methanol is treated with hydrazine (1 mmol). The volatile materials are removed *in vacuo*, and the desired compound **EX-12D** is isolated without further purification.
- EX-12E)** A mixture of compound **EX-12D** (1 mmol) and ethyl thiooxamate (1 mmol) in methanol is heated to reflux temperature for 4 h. A precipitation of colorless crystals occurs, and the crystals of the desired product **EX-12E** are isolated by suction filtration.
- A solution of compound **EX-12E** (1 mmol) and pyridine (5 mmol) in acetonitrile is treated with a solution of *a*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (3 mmol) in

acetonitrile. The reaction mixture is stirred at -10 °C to 0 °C for 3 h. A white precipitate forms after the reaction is complete. The crystals of the desired product **EX-12F** are isolated by suction filtration.

**EX-12G)** Trifluoroacetic acid is added to a mixture of compound **EX-12F** (1 mmol) in anisole at 0 °C. The reaction mixture is allowed to stir at 0 °C for 1h. The reaction mixture is extracted with an organic solvent. Removal of the organic solvent under reduced pressure gives pure product **EX-12G**.

**EX-12H)** Compound **EX-12G** (1 mmol), EDC(1.3 mmol), and HOBT (1.3 mmol) are mixed in DMF, and the mixture is stirred at 20 °C for 15 minutes. To this mixture is added a solution of benzyl-[(4-aminomethylphenyl)iminomethyl] amino carbamate hydrogen chloride salt (1.3 mmol) and DIEA (1.3 mmol) in DMF. Typical aqueous work-up is followed by chromatographic purification to provide the desired product **EX-12H**.

Compound **EX-12H** (1 mmol), *p*-toluene sulfonic acid mono hydrate (1 mmol) and 10% Pd on activated carbon (0.1 mmol) are mixed with methanol. The mixture is stirred for 2 h under hydrogen atmosphere which is introduced and maintained through a rubber balloon. After filtering off the catalyst and removing the methanol, the desired product is isolated.

Formula (I) compounds of this invention possessing hydroxyl, thiol, and amine functional groups can be converted to a wide variety derivatives. Alternatively, derivatized Formula (I) compounds can be obtained by first derivatizing one or more intermediates in the processes of preparation before further transforming the derivatized intermediate to compounds of Formula (I). A hydroxyl group in the form of an alcohol or phenol can be readily converted to esters of carboxylic, sulfonic, carbamic, phosphonic, and phosphoric acids. Acylation to form a carboxylic acid ester is readily effected using a suitable acylating reagent such as an aliphatic acid anhydride or acid chloride. The corresponding aryl and heteroaryl acid anhydrides and acid chlorides can also be used. Such reactions are generally carried out using an amine catalyst such as pyridine in an inert solvent. Similarly, carbamic acid esters (urethanes) can be obtained by reacting a hydroxyl group with isocyanates and carbamoyl chlorides. Sulfonate, phosphonate, and phosphate esters can be prepared using the corresponding acid chloride and similar reagents. Compounds of Formula (I) that have at least one thiol group present can be converted to the corresponding thioesters derivatives analogous to those of alcohols and phenols using the same

reagents and comparable reaction conditions. Compounds of Formula (I) that have at least one primary or secondary amine group present can be converted to the corresponding amide derivatives. Amides of carboxylic acids can be prepared using the appropriate acid chloride or anhydrides with reaction conditions

5 analogous to those used with alcohols and phenols. Ureas of the corresponding primary or secondary amine can be prepared using isocyanates directly and carbamoyl chlorides in the presence of an acid scavenger such as triethylamine or pyridine. Sulfonamides can be prepared from the corresponding sulfonyl chloride in the presence of aqueous sodium hydroxide or a tertiary amine. Suitable

10 procedures and methods for preparing these derivatives can be found in House's Modern Synthetic Reactions, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., Shriner, Fuson, and Curtin in The Systematic Identification of Organic Compounds, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, and Fieser and Fieser in Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volume 1, John Wiley & Sons. Reagents of a wide variety that can be used to derivatize hydroxyl,

15 thiol, and amines of compounds of Formula (I) are available from commercial sources or the references cited above, which are incorporated herein by reference.

Formula (I) compounds of this invention possessing hydroxyl, thiol, and amine functional groups can be alkylated to a wide variety of derivatives. Alternatively, alkylated Formula (I) compounds can be obtained by first alkylating

20 one or more intermediates in the processes of preparation before further transforming the alkylated intermediate to compounds of Formula (I). A hydroxyl group of compounds of Formula (I) can be readily converted to ethers. Alkylation to form an ether is readily effected using a suitable alkylating reagent such as an alkyl bromide, alkyl iodide or alkyl sulfonate. The corresponding aralkyl,

25 heteroaralkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aralkyloxyalkyl, and heteroaralkyloxyalkyl bromides, iodides, and sulfonates can also be used. Such reactions are generally carried out using an alkoxide forming reagent such as sodium hydride, potassium t-butoxide, sodium amide, lithium amide, and n-butyl lithium using an inert polar solvent such as DMF, DMSO, THF, and similar, comparable solvents. amine catalyst such as

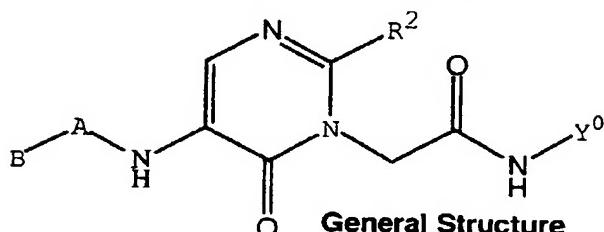
30 pyridine in an inert solvent. Compounds of Formula (I) that have at least one thiol group present can be converted to the corresponding thioether derivatives analogous to those of alcohols and phenols using the same reagents and comparable reaction conditions. Compounds of Formula (I) that have at least one primary, secondary or tertiary amine group present can be converted to the

35 corresponding secondary, tertiary or quaternary ammonium derivative. Quaternary

ammonium derivatives can be prepared using the appropriate bromides, iodides, and sulfonates analogous to those used with alcohols and phenols. Conditions involve reaction of the amine by warming it with the alkylating reagent with a stoichiometric amount of the amine (i.e., one equivalent with a tertiary amine, two with a secondary, and three with a primary). With primary and secondary amines, two and one equivalents, respectively, of an acid scavenger are used concurrently. Secondary or tertiary amines can be prepared from the corresponding primary or secondary amine. A primary amine can be dialkylated by reductive amination using an aldehyde, such as formaldehyde, and sodium cyanoborohydride in the presence of glacial acetic acid. A primary amine can be monoalkylated by first mono-protecting the amine with a ready cleaved protecting group, such as trifluoroacetyl. An alkylating agent, such as dimethylsulfate, in the presence of a non-nucleophilic base, such as Barton's base (2-*tert*-butyl-1,1,3,3-tetramethylguanidine), gives the monomethylated protected amine. Removal of the protecting group using aqueous potassium hydroxide gives the desired monoalkylated amine. Additional suitable procedures and methods for preparing these derivatives can be found in House's Modern Synthetic Reactions, W. A. Benjamin, Inc., Shriner, Fuson, and Curtin in The Systematic Identification of Organic Compounds, 5th Edition, John Wiley & Sons, and Fieser and Fieser in Reagents for Organic Synthesis published by John Wiley & Sons. Perfluoroalkyl derivatives can be prepared as described by DesMarteau in J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun. 2241 (1998). Reagents of a wide variety that can be used to derivatize hydroxyl, thiol, and amines of compounds of Formula (I) are available from commercial sources or the references cited above, which are incorporated herein by reference.

The results of the aforementioned synthetic approaches to the preparation pyrimidinones by derivatization of a nucleophilic substituent such as may be present in B, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup> and Y<sup>0</sup> are shown in Table 1 for the specific Examples 13 through 19. The specific examples recited below should be considered a being merely illustrative of the wide variety possible and not as limiting to one of ordinary skill in the art.

**Table 1. Structures of Pyrimidinones Prepared by General Derivatization Procedures**



Ex. No.	R <sup>2</sup>	B-A-	Y <sup>0</sup>	MW (m/z+1)
13	phenyl	methoxyacetyl	4-amidinobenzyl	449.47
14	phenyl	4-methylbenzoyl	4-amidinobenzyl	495.54
15	phenyl	4-nitrobenzoyl	4-amidinobenzyl	526.52
16	phenyl	isobutyryl	4-amidinobenzyl	447.50
17	phenyl	2,4,6-trimethylbenzoyl	4-amidinobenzyl	523.60
18	phenyl	benzoyl	4-amidinobenzyl	481.52
19	phenyl	acetyl	4-amidobenzyl	419.45

5

#### Assays for Biological Activity

##### TF-VIIa Assay

In this assay 100 nM recombinant soluble tissue factor and 2nM recombinant human factor VIIa are added to a 96-well assay plate containing 0.4 mM of the substrate, N-Methylsulfonyl-D-phe-gly-arg-p-nitroaniline and either inhibitor or buffer (5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA). The reaction, in a final volume of 100 ul is measured immediately at 405 nm to determine background absorbance. The plate is incubated at room temperature for 60 min, at which time the rate of hydrolysis of the substrate is measured by monitoring the reaction at 405 nm for the release of p-nitroaniline. Percent inhibition of TF-VIIa activity is calculated from OD<sub>405nm</sub> value from the experimental and control sample.

##### Xa Assay

0.3 nM human factor Xa and 0.15 mM N- $\alpha$ -Benzylloxycarbonyl-D-arginyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline-dihydrochloride (S-2765) are added to a 96-well

- assay plate containing either inhibitor or buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA). The reaction, in a final volume of 100  $\mu$ l is measured immediately at 405 nm to determine background absorbance. The plate is incubated at room temperature for 60 min, at which time the rate of hydrolysis of
- 5 the substrate is measured by monitoring the reaction at 405 nm for the release of p-nitroaniline. Percent inhibition of Xa activity is calculated from OD<sub>405nm</sub> value from the experimental and control sample.

#### Thrombin Assay

- 0.28 nM human thrombin and 0.06 mM H-D-Phenylalanyl-L-pipecolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline dihydrochloride are added to a 96-well assay plate containing either inhibitor or buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA). The reaction, in a final volume of 100  $\mu$ l is measured immediately at 405 nm to determine background absorbance. The plate is incubated at room temperature for 60 min, at which time the rate of hydrolysis of the substrate is
- 10 measured by monitoring the reaction at 405 nm for the release of p-nitroaniline. Percent inhibition of thrombin activity is calculated from OD<sub>405nm</sub> value from the experimental and control sample.
- 15

#### Trypsin Assay

- 5 ug/ml trypsin, type IX from porcine pancreas and 0.375 mM N- $\alpha$ -Benzoyl-L-arginine-p-nitroanilide (L-BAPNA) are added to a 96-well assay plate containing either inhibitor or buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA). The reactions, in a final volume of 100  $\mu$ l are measured immediately at 405 nm to determine background absorbance. The plate is incubated at room temperature for 60 min, at which time the rate of hydrolysis of the substrate is
- 20 measured by monitoring the reaction at 405 nm for the release of p-nitroaniline. Percent inhibition of trypsin activity is calculated from OD<sub>405nm</sub> value from the experimental and control sample.
- 25

- Recombinant soluble TF, consisting of amino acids 1-219 of the mature protein sequence was expressed in E. coli and purified using a Mono Q Sepharose FPLC. Recombinant human VIIa was purchased from American Diagnostica, Greenwich CT and chromogenic substrate N-Methylsulfonyl-D-phe-gly-arg-p-nitroaniline was prepared by American Peptide Company, Inc., Sunnyvale, CA. Factor Xa was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, South Bend IN, thrombin from Calbiochem, La Jolla, CA, and trypsin and L-
- 30

BAPNA from Sigma, St. Louis MO. The chromogenic substrates S-2765 and S-2238 were purchased from Chromogenix, Sweden.

The biological activity of the compounds of **Examples 1 through 19** as determined by the bioassay procedures is summarized in the Table 2.

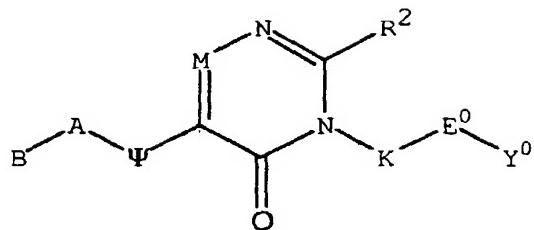
5

**Table 2. Inhibitory Activity of Pyrimidinones toward Factor Xa, TF-VIIA, Thrombin II, and Trypsin II.**

Example Number	TF-VIIA IC50 (uM)	Thrombin II IC50 (uM)	Factor Xa IC50 (uM)	Trypsin II IC50 (uM)
1	15.4	22.4	--	0.5
2	>30	>30	--	>30
3	1.0	1.0	--	0.6
4	--	--	--	--
5	--	--	--	--
6	0.05	43% @ 30 uM	33% @ 30 uM	<0.04
7	0.7	11.3	33% @ 30 uM	0.04
8	0.08	42% @ 30 uM	15% @ 30 uM	0.04
9	--	--	--	--
10	--	--	--	--
11	--	--	--	--
12	--	--	--	--
13	--	--	--	--
14	--	--	--	--
15	--	--	--	--
16	--	--	--	--
17	--	--	--	--
18	--	--	--	--
19	--	--	--	--

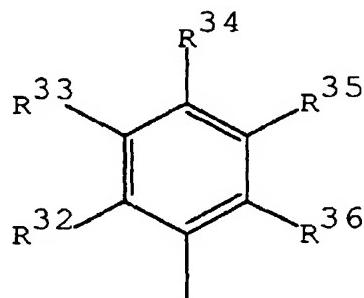
What we claim is:

1. A compound having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

5        B is the Formula:



R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup> are

independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio,

10      alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylthioalkyl, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonylalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, alkylaminosulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, 15      halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyhaloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, carboxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, carboxarnidoalkyl, and cyano;

R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are optionally selected from the group

consisting of heteroaryl and heterocyclyl with the proviso that R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>,

20      R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are substitutents for other than B;

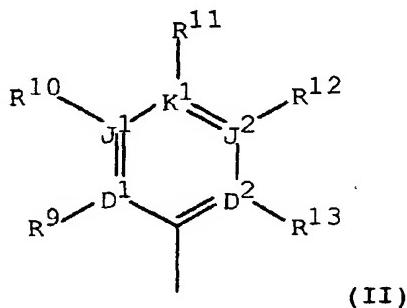
$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{19}$ ,  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

- B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido,  
5 trialkylsilyl, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkylenyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B may be optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  
 $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;
- 10 B is selected from the group consisting of C3-C12 cycloalkyl and C4-heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon may be optionally substituted with  $R^{33}$ , a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A may be optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and nitrogens  
15 adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment may be optionally substituted with  $R^9$  or  $R^{13}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^9$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with  $R^{10}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^{13}$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with  $R^{12}$ , a ring carbon three atoms from the  
20 point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{10}$  position may be substituted with  $R^{11}$ , a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{12}$  position may be substituted with  $R^{33}$ , and a ring carbon four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{11}$  and  $R^{33}$  positions may be substituted with  $R^{34}$ ;

- A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond,  $(W^7)_{\pi}-(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}$  and  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}-(W^7)_{\pi}$  wherein  $\pi$  is an integer selected from 0 through 1,  $pa$  is an integer selected from 0 through 6, and  $W^7$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O),  $(R^7)NC(O)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(S)$ ,
- 5 and  $N(R^7)$  with the proviso that no more than one of the group consisting of  $\pi$  and  $pa$  is 0 at the same time;
- $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, and alkyl;
- 10  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- $\Psi$  is selected from the group consisting of NH and NOH;
- M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;
- 15  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, alkenyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, haloalkylthio, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, and alkylthio;
- $R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;
- )
- $Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond,  $(CR^{41}R^{42})_q$  wherein  $q$  is an integer selected from 1 through 3,  $(CH(R^{41}))_g-$
- 20  $W^0-(CH(R^{42}))_p$  wherein  $g$  and  $p$  are integers independently selected from 0 through 3 and  $W^0$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, C(O), S(O),  $N(R^{41})$ , and  $ON(R^{41})$ , and  $(CH(R^{41}))_e-W^{22}-(CH(R^{42}))_h$  wherein  $e$  and  $h$  are integers independently selected from 0 through 1 and  $W^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $CR^{41}=CR^{42}$ , 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-
- 25 cyclohexyl, 1,3-cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-

morpholinyl, 1,2-piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl, 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuran-yl, 2,4-tetrahydrofuran-yl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuran-yl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuran-yl, with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is directly bonded to the pyrazinone ring;

- $R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of amidino, hydroxyamino, hydrido, hydroxy, amino, and alkyl;
- 10 Q is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is other than a covalent single bond, and the formula (II):



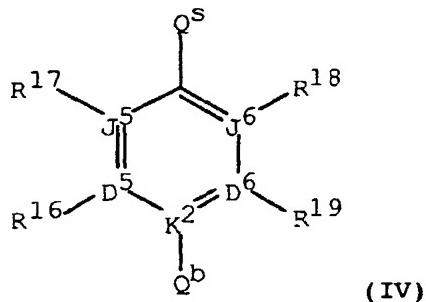
wherein  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is O, no more than one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  is S, one of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^1$ ,  $D^2$ ,  $J^1$ ,  $J^2$  and  $K^1$  are N, with the proviso that R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are each independently selected to maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

$K$  is  $(CR^{4a}R^{4b})_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

$R^{4a}$  and  $R^{4b}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of halo, hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;  $E^0$  is  $E^1$ , when  $K$  is  $(CR^{4a}R^{4b})_n$ , wherein  $E^1$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond,  $C(O)$ ,  $C(S)$ ,  $C(O)N(R^7)$ ,

5  $(R^7)NC(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$ ,  $(R^7)NS(O)_2$ , and  $S(O)_2N(R^7)$ ;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N;

10  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, nitro, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkylamino, haloalkoxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, and cyano;

- $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ , aminoalkylenyl,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido,  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time and that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time;
- $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, aminoalkylenyl, amino, dialkylamino, alkylamino, and hydroxyalkyl;
- $Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b$  wherein  $b$  is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and  $(CH(R^{14}))_c-W^1-(CH(R^{15}))_d$  wherein  $c$  and  $d$  are integers independently selected from 1 through 3 and  $W^1$  is selected from the group consisting of  $C(O)N(R^{14})$ ,  $(R^{14})NC(O)$ ,  $S(O)$ ,  $S(O)_2$ ,  $S(O)_2N(R^{14})$ ,  $N(R^{14})S(O)_2$ , and  $N(R^{14})$ , with the provisos that  $R^{14}$  is selected from other than halo when directly bonded to N and that  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b$ , and  $(CH(R^{14}))_c$  are bonded to  $E^0$ ;
- $R^{14}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- $R^{38}$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of aroyl and heteroaroyl;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ss}$  wherein  $Q^{ss}$  is  $(CH(R^{14}))_e-W^2-(CH(R^{15}))_h$ .

wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 1 through 2 and  $W^2$

is  $CR^{4a}=CR^{4b}$  with the proviso that  $(CH(R^{14}))_e$  is bonded to  $E^0$ ;

$Y^0$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of  $Q^b-Q^{ssss}$  and  $Q^b-$

5  $Q^{sssr}$  wherein  $Q^{ssss}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^5$  and  $Q^{sssr}$  is  $(CH(R^{38}))_r-W^6$ , r is an

integer selected from 1 through 2, and  $W^5$  and  $W^6$  are independently selected

from the group consisting of 1,4-indenyl, 1,5-indenyl, 1,6-indenyl, 1,7-indenyl, 2,7-indenyl, 2,6-indenyl, 2,5-indenyl, 2,4-indenyl, 3,4-indenyl, 3,5-indenyl, 3,6-indenyl, 3,7-indenyl, 2,4-benzofuranyl, 2,5-benzofuranyl, 2,6-

10 benzofuranyl, 2,7-benzofuranyl, 3,4-benzofuranyl, 3,5-benzofuranyl, 3,6-benzofuranyl, 3,7-benzofuranyl, 2,4-benzothiophenyl, 2,5-benzothiophenyl,

2,6-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-benzothiophenyl, 3,4-benzothiophenyl, 3,5-

benzothiophenyl, 3,6-benzothiophenyl, 3,7-benzothiophenyl, 2,7-

imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,4-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,5-imidazo(1,2-

15 a)pyridinyl, 3,6-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 3,7-imidazo(1,2-a)pyridinyl, 2,4-indolyl, 2,5-indolyl, 2,6-indolyl, 2,7-indolyl, 3,4-indolyl, 3,5-indolyl, 3,6-

indolyl, 3,7-indolyl, 1,4-isoindolyl, 1,5-isoindolyl, 1,6-isoindolyl, 2,4-

isoindolyl, 2,5-isoindolyl, 2,6-isoindolyl, 2,7-isoindolyl, 1,3-isoindolyl, 3,4-

15 indazolyl, 3,5-indazolyl, 3,6-indazolyl, 3,7-indazolyl, 2,4-benzoxazolyl, 2,5-

20 benzoxazolyl, 2,6-benzoxazolyl, 2,7-benzoxazolyl, 3,4-benzisoxazolyl, 3,5-benzisoxazolyl, 3,6-benzisoxazolyl, 3,7-benzisoxazolyl, 1,4-naphthyl, 1,5-

naphthyl, 1,6-naphthyl, 1,7-naphthyl, 1,8-naphthyl, 2,4-naphthyl, 2,5-

naphthyl, 2,6-naphthyl, 2,7-naphthyl, 2,8-naphthyl, 2,4-quinolinyl, 2,5-

quinolinyl, 2,6-quinolinyl, 2,7-quinolinyl, 2,8-quinolinyl, 3,4-quinolinyl, 3,5-

25 quinolinyl, 3,6-quinolinyl, 3,7-quinolinyl, 3,8-quinolinyl, 4,5-quinolinyl, 4,6-quinolinyl, 4,7-quinolinyl, 4,8-quinolinyl, 1,4-isoquinolinyl, 1,5-

isoquinolinyl, 1,6-isoquinolinyl, 1,7-isoquinolinyl, 1,8-isoquinolinyl, 3,4-

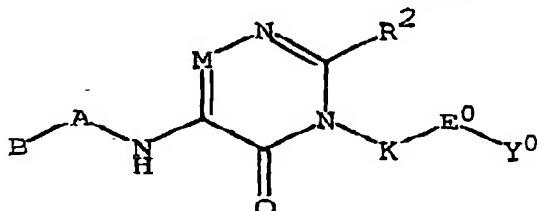
isoquinolinyl, 3,5-isoquinolinyl, 3,6-isoquinolinyl, 3,7-isoquinolinyl, 3,8-

isoquinolinyl, 4,5-isoquinolinyl, 4,6-isoquinolinyl, 4,7-isoquinolinyl, 4,8-

30 isoquinolinyl, 3,4-cinnolinyl, 3,5-cinnolinyl, 3,6-cinnolinyl, 3,7-cinnolinyl, 3,8-cinnolinyl, 4,5-cinnolinyl, 4,6-cinnolinyl, 4,7-cinnolinyl, and 4,8-cinnolinyl, and each carbon and hyrido containing nitrogen member of the ring

of the  $W^5$  and of the ring of the  $W^6$ , other than the points of attachment of  $W^5$  and  $W^6$ , is optionally substituted with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{12}$ , with the provisos that  $Q^b$  is bonded to lowest number substituent position of each  $W^5$ ,  $Q^b$  is bonded to highest number substituent position of each  $W^6$ , and  $(CH(R^{38}))_x$  is bonded to  $E^0$ .

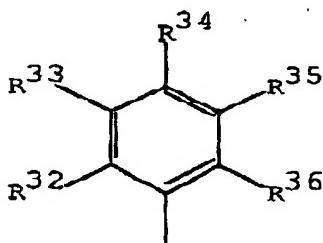
2. The compound as recited in Claim 1 having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

10

B is the Formula:



$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, haloalkanoyl, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkylamino, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

15

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkylenyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of

- 5 attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup>;

B is selected from the group consisting of C3-C12 cycloalkyl and C4-heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon may be optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>,

- 10 a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A may be optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and nitrogens adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment may be optionally substituted with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, a ring carbon

- 15 or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment may be substituted with R<sup>12</sup>, a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>10</sup> position may be substituted with R<sup>11</sup>, a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>12</sup> position may be substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, and a ring carbon four atoms  
20 from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>33</sup> positions may be substituted with R<sup>34</sup>;

R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, alkoxyamino, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio,  
25 alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfamido, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl,

dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, and cyano;

$R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are optionally selected from the group

consisting of heteroaryl and heterocyclyl with the proviso that  $R^9$ ,  $R^{10}$ ,  $R^{11}$ ,

5  $R^{12}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are substitutents for other than B;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}-(W^7)_{nr}$  wherein nr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is

an integer selected from 0 through 3, and  $W^7$  is selected from the group

consisting of O, S, C(O),  $(R^7)NC(O)$ ,  $(R^7)NC(S)$ , and  $N(R^7)$ ;

10  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

$R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano,

15 halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, and alkylthio;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and

20  $(CR^{41}R^{42})_q$  wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2,  $(CH(R^{41}))_g-$

$W^0-(CH(R^{42}))_p$  wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0

through 3 and  $W^0$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and  $N(R^{41})$ ,

and  $(CH(R^{41}))_e-W^{22}-(CH(R^{42}))_h$  wherein e and h are integers independently

selected from 0 through 1 and  $W^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of

$\text{CR}^{41}=\text{CR}^{42}$ , 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-

cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-

morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-

piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl,

5 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-

piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-

pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-

tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the

proviso that  $Z^0$  is directly bonded to the pyrazinone ring;

10  $\text{R}^{41}$  and  $\text{R}^{42}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, and amino;

Q is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, with the proviso that  $Z^0$  is other than a covalent single bond, aryl, and heteroaryl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted

15 by  $\text{R}^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is

optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $\text{R}^9$  and two atoms from the

carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^{10}$ , a carbon

adjacent to  $\text{R}^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is

optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $\text{R}^{10}$  and  $\text{R}^{12}$  is

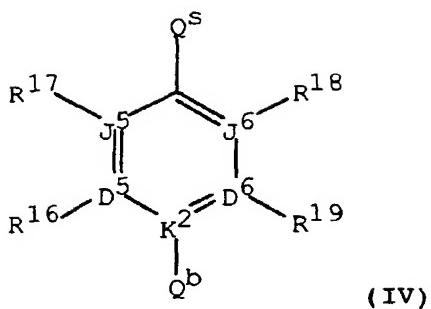
20 optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^{11}$ ;

K is  $\text{CHR}^{4a}$  wherein  $\text{R}^{4a}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;

$E^0$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond,

$\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{H})$ ,  $(\text{H})\text{NC}(\text{O})$ ,  $(\text{R}^7)\text{NS}(\text{O})_2$ , and  $\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)$ ;

25  $\text{Y}^0$  is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one can be a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ ,

5 and  $J^6$  can be O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  can be S, one of  $D^5$ ,

$D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O

and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  can be N, with the

proviso that  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are each independently selected to

maintain the tetravalent nature of carbon, trivalent nature of nitrogen, the

10 divalent nature of sulfur, and the divalent nature of oxygen;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy,

hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl,

alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy,

15 hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido,  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the

20 provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or

dialkylamino at the same time and that no more than one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time;

R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, R<sup>25</sup>, and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from the

group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino and dialkylamino;

5 Q<sup>s</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

(CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>)<sub>b</sub> wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 4, and

(CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>c</sub>-W<sup>1</sup>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>d</sub> wherein c and d are integers independently

selected from 1 through 3 and W<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C(O)N(R<sup>14</sup>), (R<sup>14</sup>)NC(O), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>14</sup>), N(R<sup>14</sup>)S(O)<sub>2</sub>, and

10 N(R<sup>14</sup>), with the provisos that R<sup>14</sup> is selected from other than halo when

directly bonded to N and that (CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>)<sub>b</sub>, and (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>c</sub> are bonded to E<sup>0</sup>;

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and

haloalkyl;

R<sup>37</sup> and R<sup>38</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

15 hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

R<sup>38</sup> is optionally selected from the group consisting of aroyl and

heteroaroyl;

Y<sup>0</sup> is optionally Q<sup>b</sup>-Q<sup>ss</sup> wherein Q<sup>ss</sup> is (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>e</sub>-W<sup>2</sup>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>h</sub>,

wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 1 through 2 and W<sup>2</sup>

20 is CR<sup>4a</sup>=CH with the proviso that (CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>e</sub> is bonded to E<sup>0</sup>.

3. The compound as recited in Claim 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C2-C8

25 alkyl, C3-C8 alkylene, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to

and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;

- $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

A is  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}W^7$  wherein pa is an integer selected from 1 through 10 and  $W^7$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and  $N(R^7)$  wherein

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

$R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl with the proviso that  $R^{15}$  is other than hydroxy and halo when  $R^{15}$  is on the carbon bonded directly to  $W^7$ ;

15 M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, cyano, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, amino, aminoalkyl, alkylamino, amidino, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, alkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyamino, thiol, and alkylthio;

20  $R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and  $(CR^{41}R^{42})_q$  wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2;

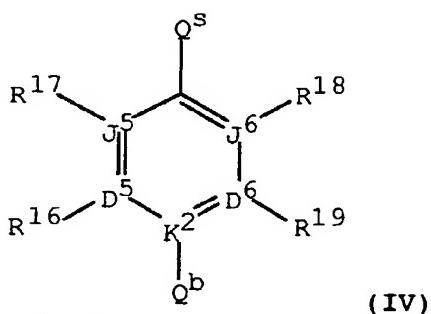
$R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, and amino;

25 Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally

substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

- R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, alkoxyamino, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfamido, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, and cyano;
- K is CHR<sup>4a</sup> wherein R<sup>4a</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl; E<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, C(O)N(H), (H)NC(O), (R<sup>7</sup>)NS(O)<sub>2</sub>, and S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>7</sup>);

Y<sup>0</sup> is formula (IV):



- wherein D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more

than one is a covalent bond, K<sup>2</sup> is C, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> is O, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> is S, one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> must be a covalent bond when two of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are O and S, and no more than four of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are N;

5 R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, and R<sup>19</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkylamino, and cyano;

10 R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> are optionally Q<sup>b</sup> with the proviso that no more than one of R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;

Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>, Q<sup>be</sup> wherein Q<sup>be</sup> is hydrido, N(R<sup>26</sup>)C(NR<sup>25</sup>)N(R<sup>23</sup>)(R<sup>24</sup>), and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, with the provisos that no more than one of R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or

15 dialkylamino at the same time and that no more than one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time;

R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, R<sup>25</sup>, and R<sup>26</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino and dialkylamino; Q<sup>s</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

20 (CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup>)<sub>b</sub> wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 3, and

(CH(R<sup>14</sup>))<sub>c</sub>-W<sup>1</sup>-(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>d</sub> wherein c and d are integers independently selected from 1 through 2 and W<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of C(O)N(R<sup>14</sup>), (R<sup>14</sup>)NC(O), S(O), S(O)<sub>2</sub>, S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>14</sup>), N(R<sup>14</sup>)S(O)<sub>2</sub>, and

$N(R^{14})$ , with the provisos that  $R^{14}$  is selected from other than halo when directly bonded to N and that  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b$ , and  $(CH(R^{14}))_c$  are bonded to  $E^0$ ;

$R^{14}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

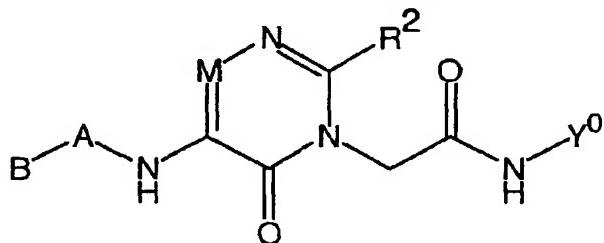
5        $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

$R^{38}$  is optionally selected from the group consisting of aroyl and heteroaroyl;

$Y^0$  is optionally  $Q^b-Q^{ss}$  wherein  $Q^{ss}$  is  $(CH(R^{14}))_e-W^2-(CH(R^{15}))_h$ ,

10      wherein e and h are integers independently selected from 1 through 2 and  $W^2$  is  $CR^{4a}=CH$  with the proviso that  $(CH(R^{14}))_e$  is bonded to  $E^0$ .

4. The compound as recited in Claim 3 having the Formula:



15      or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

      B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C2-C4 alkyl, C3-C5 alkylenyl, C3-C4 alkenyl, C3-C4 alkynyl, and C2-C4 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 3 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more

20      of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ , and  $R^{34}$ ;

$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ , and  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl,

monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

A is  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}N(R^7)$  wherein pa is an integer selected from 1

through 2 and  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

5  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy,

hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl,

10 alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and

$CH_2$ ;

15 Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of

attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by

20  $R^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

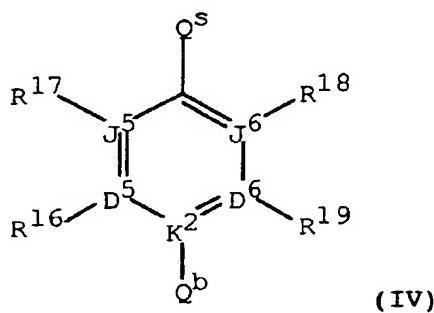
$R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower

25 alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, 5 hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, amidocarbonyl, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group 10 consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N;

15         $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

20         $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  
 $Q^{be}$  is hydrido,  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , and  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , with  
the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy at the same time  
and that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is hydroxy at the same time;

5        $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the  
group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

$Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  
 $CH_2$ , and  $CH_2CH_2$ .

10      5. The compound as recited in Claim 4 having the Formula or a  
pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, trimethylene, tetramethylene, butyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-butynyl, sec-butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, and 2,2-difluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 3 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ , and  $R^{34}$ ;

$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ , and  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from the group

20      consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH, and N(CH<sub>3</sub>);

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino,

- 5 amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;

10 R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;

Z<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond and CH<sub>2</sub>;

Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrrolyl, 3-pyrrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-

- 15 pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally

- 20 substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

- 25 R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio,

trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-

- 5 hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino,

- 10 methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, 15 amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;

$Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of:

$1-Q^b-4-Q^s-2-R^{16}-3-R^{17}-5-R^{18}-6-R^{19}$  benzene,

$2-Q^b-5-Q^s-6-R^{17}-4-R^{18}-2-R^{19}$  pyridine,

- 20  $3-Q^b-6-Q^s-2-R^{16}-5-R^{18}-4-R^{19}$  pyridine,  $2-Q^b-4-Q^s-3-R^{16}-6-R^{18}$  pyrazine,

$3-Q^b-6-Q^s-2-R^{18}-5-R^{18}-4-R^{19}$  pyridazine,

$2-Q^b-5-Q^s-6-R^{17}-4-R^{18}$  pyrimidine,  $5-Q^b-2-Q^s-3-R^{16}-6-R^{19}$  pyrimidine,

$3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  thiophene,  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  thiophene,

$3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  furan,  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  furan,

- 25  $3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  pyrrole,  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  pyrrole,

$4-Q^b-2-Q^s-5-R^{19}$  imidazole,  $2-Q^b-4-Q^s-5-R^{17}$  imidazole,

$3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}$  isoxazole,  $5-Q^b-3-Q^s-4-R^{16}$  isoxazole,

$2\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-4-R}^{16}$  pyrazole,  $4\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-2-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-5-R}^{19}$  thiazole, and  
 $2\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-4-R}^{17}$  thiazole;

$\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{R}^{17}$ ,  $\text{R}^{18}$ , and  $\text{R}^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino,

- 5 guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,
- 10 trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;

$\text{R}^{16}$  and  $\text{R}^{19}$  are optionally  $\text{Q}^{\text{b}}$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $\text{R}^{16}$  and  $\text{R}^{19}$  is  $\text{Q}^{\text{b}}$  at the same time and that  $\text{Q}^{\text{b}}$  is  $\text{Q}^{\text{be}}$ ;

$\text{Q}^{\text{b}}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{21}$ ,  $\text{Q}^{\text{be}}$  wherein  $\text{Q}^{\text{be}}$  is hydrido,  $\text{C}(\text{NR}^{25})\text{NR}^{23}\text{R}^{24}$ , and  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{26})\text{C}(\text{NR}^{25})\text{N}(\text{R}^{23})(\text{R}^{24})$ , with the provisos that no more than one of  $\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $\text{R}^{21}$ ,  $\text{R}^{23}$ , and  $\text{R}^{24}$  can be

hydroxy, when any two of the group consisting of  $\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $\text{R}^{21}$ ,  $\text{R}^{23}$ , and  $\text{R}^{24}$

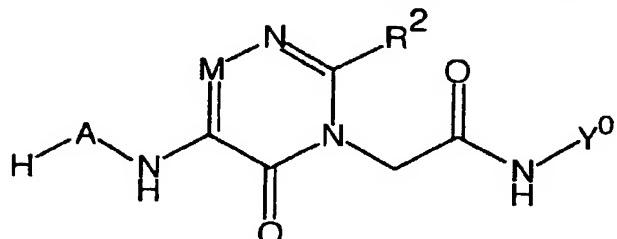
- 20 are bonded to the same atom and that said  $\text{Q}^{\text{b}}$  group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;

$\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $\text{R}^{21}$ ,  $\text{R}^{23}$ ,  $\text{R}^{24}$ ,  $\text{R}^{25}$ , and  $\text{R}^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy;

$\text{Q}^{\text{s}}$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

- 25  $\text{CH}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ .

## 6. The compound as recited in Claim 4 having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

A is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,

5     $\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)$ ;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $\text{R}^1\text{-C}$ ;

$\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;

$\text{R}^2$  is  $\text{Z}^0\text{-Q}$ ;

$\text{Z}^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and

15     $\text{CH}_2$ ;

Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl,

20    3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $\text{R}^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $\text{R}^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to

$\text{R}^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to

$R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

$R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting

- 5 of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;
- 10  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 15 hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;
- 20

$Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- 25 1- $Q^b$ -4- $Q^s$ -2- $R^{16}$ -3- $R^{17}$ -5- $R^{18}$ -6- $R^{19}$  benzene,
- 2- $Q^b$ -5- $Q^s$ -6- $R^{17}$ -4- $R^{18}$ -2- $R^{19}$  pyridine,
- 3- $Q^b$ -6- $Q^s$ -2- $R^{16}$ -5- $R^{18}$ -4- $R^{19}$  pyridine, 2- $Q^b$ -4- $Q^s$ -3- $R^{16}$ -6- $R^{18}$  pyrazine,
- 3- $Q^b$ -6- $Q^s$ -2- $R^{18}$ -5- $R^{18}$ -4- $R^{19}$  pyridazine,

- 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-6-R<sup>17</sup>-4-R<sup>18</sup> pyrimidine, 5-Q<sup>b</sup>-2-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-6-R<sup>19</sup> pyrimidine,  
 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> thiophene, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> thiophene,  
 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> furan, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> furan,  
 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> pyrrole, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> pyrrole,
- 5    4-Q<sup>b</sup>-2-Q<sup>s</sup>-5-R<sup>19</sup> imidazole, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-5-R<sup>17</sup> imidazole,  
 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup> isoxazole, 5-Q<sup>b</sup>-3-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup> isoxazole,  
 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup> pyrazole, 4-Q<sup>b</sup>-2-Q<sup>s</sup>-5-R<sup>19</sup> thiazole, and  
 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> thiazole;
- $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group
- 10    consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- 15     $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>,
- 20    C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, and N(R<sup>26</sup>)C(NR<sup>25</sup>)N(R<sup>23</sup>)(R<sup>24</sup>), with the provisos  
 that no more than one of R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, and R<sup>24</sup> can be hydroxy, when any  
 two of the group consisting of R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, and R<sup>24</sup> are bonded to the  
 same atom and that said Q<sup>b</sup> group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;

$R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy;

$Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

- 5     $\text{CH}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ .

7. The compound as recited in Claim 6 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

A is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)$ ,

- 10     $\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)$ ,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3)$ ;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1\text{-C}$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio,

- 15    trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0\text{-Q}$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and

$\text{CH}_2$ ;

Q is selected from the group consisting of 5-amino-3-

- 20    amidocarbonylphenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, benzyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-

- 25    dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl,

2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

$Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of:

1-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-3-R<sup>17</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-6-R<sup>19</sup> benzene,

5 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-6-R<sup>17</sup>-4-R<sup>18</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine,

3-Q<sup>b</sup>-6-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-4-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine,

3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> thiophene, and 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> thiophene;

R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;

10 R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> are optionally Q<sup>b</sup> with the proviso that no more than one of R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;

R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro; hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;

15 Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of Q<sup>be</sup> wherein Q<sup>be</sup> is hydrido and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>;

R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, and R<sup>25</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and methyl;

Q<sup>s</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>.

20

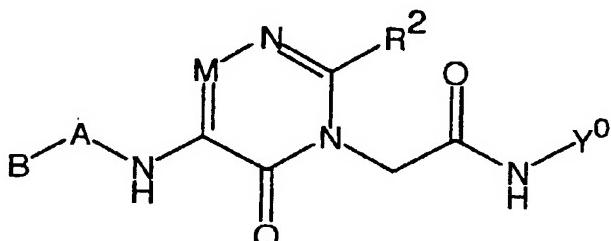
8. A compound as recited in Claim 7 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof where said compound is selected from the group consisting of:

25 2-[3-[2-[3-aminophenyl]-6-chloro-N-[(4-iminomethylphenyl)methyl]-5-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-4-oxo-1(4H)-pyrimidinyl]]acetamide;

2-[3-[2-[3-aminophenyl]-6-chloro-5-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-N-[(4-iminomethylphenyl)methyl]-4-oxo-1(4H)-pyrimidinyl]]acetamide;

- 2-[3-[2-[3-aminophenyl]-6-chloro-5-[N,N-diethylhydrazino]-N-[[4-iminomethylphenyl]methyl]-4-oxo-1(4H)-pyrimidinyl]]acetamide;
- 2-[3-[2-[3-aminophenyl]-5-[N-(azetidin-1-yl)amino]-6-chloro-N-[[4-iminomethylphenyl]methyl]-4-oxo-1(4H)-pyrimidinyl]]acetamide;
- 5        2-[4-[3-[3-aminophenyl]-N-[[4-iminomethylphenyl]methyl]-6-[N,N-dimethylhydrazino]-5-oxo-1(5H)-1,2,4-triazinyl]]acetamide;
- 2-[4-[3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N-ethyl-N-methylhydrazino]-N-[[4-iminomethylphenyl]methyl]-5-oxo-1(5H)-1,2,4-triazinyl]]acetamide;
- 10      2-[4-[3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N,N-diethylhydrazino]-N-[[4-iminomethylphenyl]methyl]-5-oxo-1(5H)-1,2,4-triazinyl]]acetamide;
- 2-[4-[3-[3-aminophenyl]-6-[N-(azetidin-1-yl)amino]-N-[[4-iminomethylphenyl]methyl]-5-oxo-1(5H)-1,2,4-triazinyl]]acetamide.

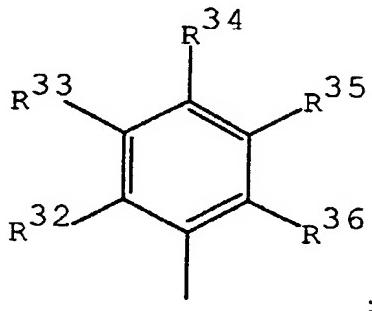
**9. The compound as recited in Claim 2 having the Formula:**



15

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is the Formula:



$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the

- 20 group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo,

haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and (CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub>-(W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub> wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is

- 5 an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(O) and N(R<sup>7</sup>);

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

- 10 M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

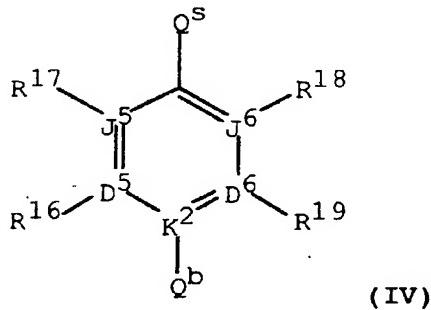
- 15 R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;

Z<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, NH, and CH<sub>2</sub>;

- Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is 20 optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is 25 optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

- $R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, 5 haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;
- $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl,
- 10 hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, amidocarbonyl, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



- wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N;
- 20  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl,

alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

5        $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido, and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy at the same time and that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is hydroxy at the same time;

10       $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

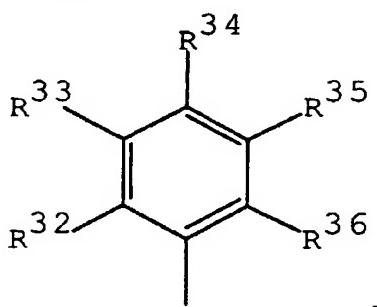
$Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

$CH_2$ , and  $CH_2CH_2$ .

10. The compound as recited in Claim 9 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt

15      thereof, wherein;

B is the Formula:



$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the

group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy,

20      isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-

- trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl,
- 5 methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;
- A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH, N(CH<sub>3</sub>), N(OH), CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CH, CF<sub>3</sub>CH, NHC(O), N(CH<sub>3</sub>)C(O), C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>, and
- 10 CF<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>;
- M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;
- R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;
- 15 R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;
- Z<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O,
- 20 S, NH, and CH<sub>2</sub>;
- Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 25 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at

the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

- 5       R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;
- 10      R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, 20 methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;
- 15      Y<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:  
 1-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-3-R<sup>17</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-6-R<sup>19</sup> benzene,  
 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-6-R<sup>17</sup>-4-R<sup>18</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine,

- $3-Q^b-6-Q^s-2-R^{16}-5-R^{18}-4-R^{19}$  pyridine,  $2-Q^b-4-Q^s-3-R^{16}-6-R^{18}$  pyrazine, 3-  
 $Q^b-6-Q^s-2-R^{18}-5-R^{18}-4-R^{19}$  pyridazine,  
 $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-6-R^{17}-4-R^{18}$  pyrimidine,  $5-Q^b-2-Q^s-3-R^{16}-6-R^{19}$  pyrimidine,  
 $3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  thiophene,  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  thiophene,  
5  $3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  furan,  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  furan,  
 $3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  pyrrole,  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  pyrrole,  
 $4-Q^b-2-Q^s-5-R^{19}$  imidazole,  $2-Q^b-4-Q^s-5-R^{17}$  imidazole,  
 $3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}$  isoxazole,  $5-Q^b-3-Q^s-4-R^{16}$  isoxazole,  
 $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}$  pyrazole,  $4-Q^b-2-Q^s-5-R^{19}$  thiazole, and  
10  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{17}$  thiazole;  
 $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino,  
guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino,  
aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino,  
15 N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio,  
methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl,  
pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,  
trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo,  
amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl,  
20 hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-  
hydroxyethyl, and cyano;  
 $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  
 $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;  
 $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido  
25 and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is  
hydroxy at the same time;

$R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, and hydroxy;

$Q^S$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  $CH_2$  and  $CH_2CH_2$ .

5

11. The compound as recited in Claim 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of 2-aminophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 4-amidinophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-

10 carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, and 3-trifluoromethylphenyl;

15 A is selected from the group consisting of  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CH$ ,  $CF_3CH$ ,  $NHC(O)$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$ , and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ ;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl,

20 trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, NH, and  $CH_2$ ;

25 Q is selected from the group consisting of 5-amino-3-amidocarbonylphenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, benzyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-

hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,5-difluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-

- 5 methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

10  $Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of:

$1-Q^{b-}4-Q^s-2-R^{16}-3-R^{17}-5-R^{18}-6-R^{19}$  benzene,

$2-Q^{b-}5-Q^s-6-R^{17}-4-R^{18}-2-R^{19}$  pyridine,

$3-Q^{b-}6-Q^s-2-R^{16}-5-R^{18}-4-R^{19}$  pyridine,

$3-Q^{b-}5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  thiophene, and  $2-Q^{b-}5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  thiophene;

15  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

20  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;

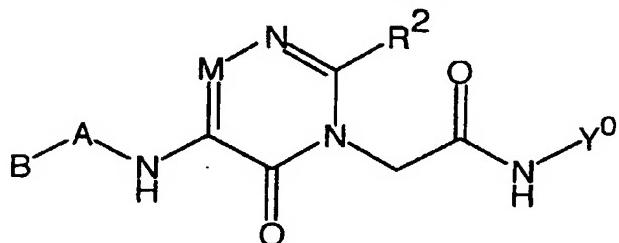
$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ;

$R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

25 hydrido and methyl;

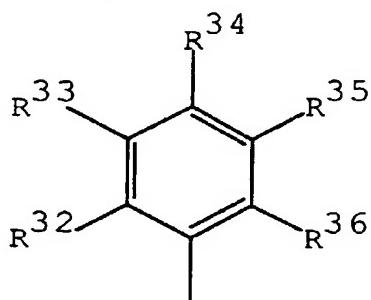
$Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

## 12. The compound as recited in Claim 9 having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is the Formula:



- 5                    $R^{32}, R^{33}, R^{34}, R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the  
group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino,  
alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio,  
amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo,  
10                 haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido,  
cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  
 $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}(W^7)_{rr}$  wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is  
an integer selected from 0 through 3, and  $W^7$  is  $N(R^7)$ ;

15                  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

$R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and  
haloalkyl;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

5        $R^2$  is  $Z^0$ -Q;

$Z^0$  is a covalent single bond;

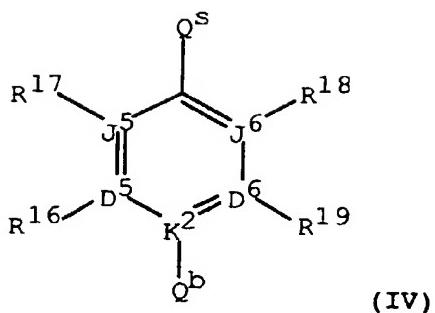
Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is

10      optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

15       $R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkylamidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

20       $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyamino, aminoalkyl, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyamido, carboxyalkyl, and cyano;

25       $Y^0$  is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$

- 5      is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$   
must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no  
more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy,  
10     hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl,  
alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl,  
aminoalkyl, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  
R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;

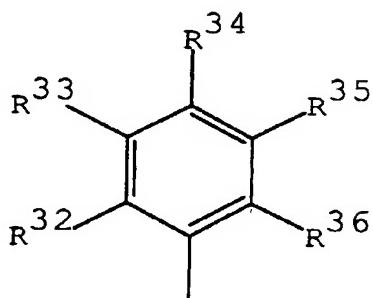
- 15     Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>, Q<sup>be</sup> wherein Q<sup>be</sup> is  
hydrido, and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>;

R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, and R<sup>25</sup> are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

Q<sup>s</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>.

13. The compound as recited in Claim 12 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is the Formula:



- 5       $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 10 amidocarbonyl, carboxy, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH,  $N(CH_3)$ ,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CH$ , and  $CH_2CH_2$ ;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

- 15       $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

- 20       $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by

$R^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

$R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting

- 5 of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, carboxy, and cyano;

- 10  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, carboxy, carboxymethyl, amino, acetamido, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, N-
- 15 methylamino, dimethylamino, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, methoxycarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;
- $Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of:

1-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-3-R<sup>17</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-6-R<sup>19</sup> benzene,

2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-6-R<sup>17</sup>-4-R<sup>18</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> thiophene,

- 20 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-6-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-4-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine, 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> thiophene,  
3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> furan, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> furan,  
3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> pyrrole, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> pyrrole,  
4-Q<sup>b</sup>-2-Q<sup>s</sup>-5-R<sup>19</sup> thiazole, and 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> thiazole;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group

- 25 consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl,

methylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, chloro, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, carboxy, and cyano.

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$  and

- 5     $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the proviso that said  $Q^b$  group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;

$R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl;

$Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

10

14. The compound as recited in Claim 13 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of 2-aminophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 4-amidinophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-

- 15    carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, and phenyl;

A is selected from the group consisting of  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CH$ ,  $CF_3CH$ ,

- 20     $NHC(O)$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$ , and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ ;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, methyl, trifluoromethyl, fluoro, and chloro;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of 5-amino-3-

- 25    amidocarbonylphenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, benzyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-

30

cyanophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,5-disfluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-

methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-

- 5 methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

$Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of:

10  $1-Q^b-4-Q^s-2-R^{16}-3-R^{17}-5-R^{18}-6-R^{19}$  benzene,

$2-Q^b-5-Q^s-6-R^{17}-4-R^{18}-2-R^{19}$  pyridine,

$3-Q^b-6-Q^s-2-R^{16}-5-R^{18}-4-R^{19}$  pyridine,

$3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  thiophene, and  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  thiophene;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 15 hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

$R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 20 hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ;

$R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and methyl;

- 25  $Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

15. The compound as recited in Claim 14 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

B is selected from the group consisting of 3-aminophenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 4-amidinophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-

5 dichlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 4-methylphenyl, and phenyl;

A is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{NHC(O)}$ ,

$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $\text{R}^1\text{-C}$ ;

$\text{R}^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, and

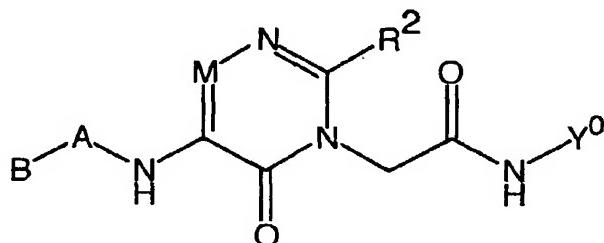
10 chloro;

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of 3-aminophenyl, benzyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

$\text{Y}^0$  is selected from the group consisting of 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, 4-amidinobenzyl, 2-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl, and 3-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl.

16. A compound as recited in Claim 9 where said compound is selected from

20 the group having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

$\text{R}^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{Y}^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

25  $\text{R}^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $\text{CH}_2$ ,  $\text{Y}^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-dimethylaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

5        $R^2$  is 2-methylphenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-aminophenyl, A is  $C(O)NH$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

10       $R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-amidinophenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-(N-methylamino)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-methylsulfonamidophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

15       $R^2$  is phenyl, B is 4-amidinophenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-methylaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

20       $R^2$  is 3-methylphenyl, B is 4-phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;

25       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;

- $R^2$  is 3-dimethylaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- $R^2$  is 2-methylphenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- 5         $R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-aminophenyl, A is  $C(O)NH$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- $R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-amidinophenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- $R^2$  is 3-(N-methylamino)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-
- 10      amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- $R^2$  is 3-methylsulfonamidophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- $R^2$  is phenyl, B is 4-amidinophenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- 15       $R^2$  is 3-methylaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- $R^2$  is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- $R^2$  is 3-methylphenyl, B is 4-phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-
- 20      amidinobenzyl, and M is CCl;
- $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;
- $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;
- 25       $R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is 3-dimethylaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is 2-methylphenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

5  $R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-aminophenyl, A is  $C(O)NH$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-amidinophenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

10  $R^2$  is 3-(N-methylamino)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is 3-methylsulfonamidophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is 4-amidinophenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

15  $R^2$  is 3-methylaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is 3-methylphenyl, B is 4-phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

20  $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

25  $R^2$  is phenyl, B is 3-chlorophenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-dimethylaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

R<sup>2</sup> is 2-methylphenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, Y<sup>0</sup> is 4-amidinobenzyl,  
and M is N;

R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, B is 3-aminophenyl, A is C(O)NH, Y<sup>0</sup> is 4-amidinobenzyl,  
and M is N;

5 R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, B is 3-amidinophenyl, A is CH<sub>2</sub>, Y<sup>0</sup> is 4-amidinobenzyl,  
and M is N;

R<sup>2</sup> is 3-(N-methylamino)phenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, Y<sup>0</sup> is 4-  
amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

10 R<sup>2</sup> is 3-methylsulfonamidophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, Y<sup>0</sup> is 4-  
amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, B is 4-amidinophenyl, A is CH<sub>2</sub>, Y<sup>0</sup> is 4-amidinobenzyl,  
and M is N;

R<sup>2</sup> is 3-methylaminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, Y<sup>0</sup> is 4-  
amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

15 R<sup>2</sup> is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is CH<sub>2</sub>, Y<sup>0</sup> is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

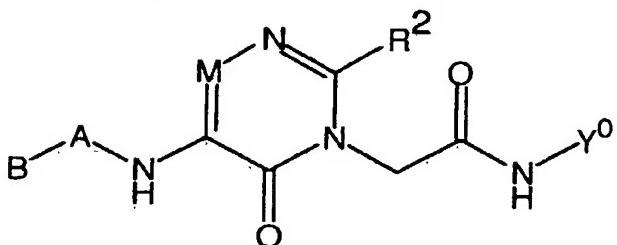
R<sup>2</sup> is 3-methylphenyl, B is 4-phenyl, A is CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, Y<sup>0</sup> is 4-  
amidinobenzyl, and M is N.

20

25

30

## 17. The compound as recited in Claim 2 having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

- 5      B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkynyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup>;
- 10     R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;
- 15     A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  $(\text{CH}(\text{R}^{15}))_{\text{pa}}-(\text{W}^7)_{\text{rr}}$  wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(O) and N(R<sup>7</sup>);
- 20     R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl; R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;
- M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

5       $R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, NH, and  $CH_2$ ;

$Q$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is

10     optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is

15     optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

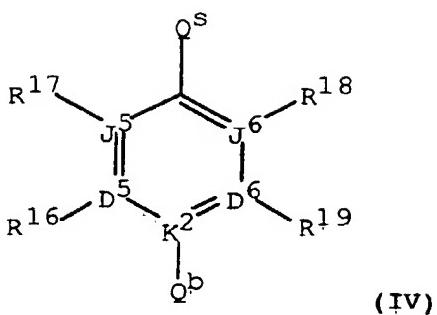
$R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl,

20     haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl,

25     hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, amidocarbonyl, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

$Y^0$  is formula (IV):



- wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N;
- $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;
- $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;
- $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido,  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , and  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy at the same time and that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is hydroxy at the same time;
- $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

$Q^S$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,

$\text{CH}_2$ , and  $\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$ .

18. The compound as recited in Claim 17 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt  
5 thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propynyl,  
2-propenyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-butynyl, sec-  
butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl,  
4-pentenyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 2-pentyl, 1-methyl-2-butenyl, 1-methyl-3-  
10 butenyl, 1-methyl-2-butynyl, 3-pentyl, 1-ethyl-2-propenyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2-  
methyl-2-butenyl, 2-methyl-3-butenyl, 2-methyl-3-butynyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-  
methyl-2-butenyl, 3-methyl-3-butenyl, 1-hexyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-  
hexenyl, 5-hexenyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 2-hexyl, 1-methyl-2-  
pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-methyl-4-pentenyl, 1-methyl-2-pentynyl, 1-  
15 methyl-3-pentynyl, 3-hexyl, 1-ethyl-2-butenyl, 1-ethyl-3-butenyl, 1-propyl-2-  
propenyl, 1-ethyl-2-butynyl, 1-heptyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 5-  
heptenyl, 6-heptenyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 2-  
heptyl, 1-methyl-2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-  
methyl-5-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-hexynyl, 1-methyl-3-hexynyl, 1-methyl-4-  
20 hexynyl, 3-heptyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-4-pentenyl,  
1-butyl-2-propenyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentynyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentynyl, 2,2,2-  
trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-  
trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl,  
wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to  
25 and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more  
of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;

$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the  
group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy,  
isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino,  
30 acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino,  
methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-  
trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-  
tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-

methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

- 5 A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH, N(CH<sub>3</sub>), N(OH), CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CH, CF<sub>3</sub>CH, NHC(O), N(CH<sub>3</sub>)C(O), C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>, and CF<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

- 10 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;

R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;

Z<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, NH, and CH<sub>2</sub>;

- Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 20 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the 25 other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally

substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting

of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl,

- 5 methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl,
- 10 N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl,

- 20 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;

Y<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

1-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-3-R<sup>17</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-6-R<sup>19</sup> benzene,

- 25 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-6-R<sup>17</sup>-4-R<sup>18</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine,

3-Q<sup>b</sup>-6-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-4-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-6-R<sup>18</sup> pyrazine, 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-6-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>18</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-4-R<sup>19</sup> pyridazine,

2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-6-R<sup>17</sup>-4-R<sup>18</sup> pyrimidine, 5-Q<sup>b</sup>-2-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-6-R<sup>19</sup> pyrimidine,

- 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35
- 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup>thiophene, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup>thiophene,  
 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup>furan, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup>furan,  
 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup>pyrrole, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup>pyrrole,  
 4-Q<sup>b</sup>-2-Q<sup>s</sup>-5-R<sup>19</sup>imidazole, 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-5-R<sup>17</sup>imidazole,  
 5 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>isoxazole, 5-Q<sup>b</sup>-3-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>isoxazole,  
 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>pyrazole, 4-Q<sup>b</sup>-2-Q<sup>s</sup>-5-R<sup>19</sup>thiazole, and  
 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup>thiazole;
- $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group  
 consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino,  
 10 guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino,  
 aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino,  
 N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio,  
 methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl,  
 pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,  
 15 trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo,  
 amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl,  
 hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-  
 hydroxyethyl, and cyano;
- $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally Q<sup>b</sup> with the proviso that no more than one of  
 20  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;
- Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>, Q<sup>be</sup>, wherein Q<sup>be</sup>  
 is hydrido, C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, and N(R<sup>26</sup>)C(NR<sup>25</sup>)N(R<sup>23</sup>)(R<sup>24</sup>), with the  
 provisos that no more than one of R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> is hydroxy at the same time and  
 that no more than one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy at the same time;

$R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, and hydroxy;  $Q^S$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  $CH_2$ , and  $CH_2CH_2$ .

5

19. The compound as recited in Claim 18 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butyl, (R)-2-butyl, (S)-2-butyl, *tert*-

10 butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-methoxy-2-propyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidinoethyl, 2-guanidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4-guanidinobutyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 6-cyanoethyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 3-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, (S)-2-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 4-aminobutyl;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond,  $CH_2$ ,

$NHC(O)$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ , and  $CH_3CHCH_2$ ;

20

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

25

$R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O,

S, NH, and  $CH_2$ ;

Q is selected from the group consisting of 5-amino-3-

amidocarbonylphenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-

30

hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl,

3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, benzyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl,

- 5 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl,  
3-fluorophenyl, 2,5-difluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl,  
10 phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

$\text{Y}^0$  is selected from the group consisting of:

1-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-3-R<sup>17</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-6-R<sup>19</sup>benzene.

- 15 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-6-R<sup>17</sup>-4-R<sup>18</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine.

3-Q<sup>b</sup>-6-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-4-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine,

3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup>thiophene, and 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup>thiophene;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy-

**20 hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano:**

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that

and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

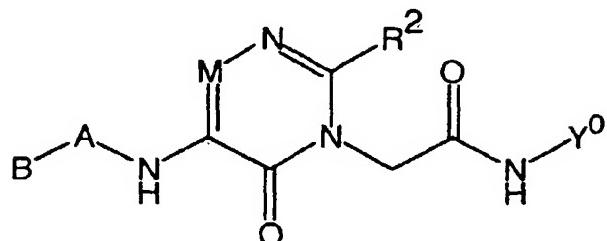
$R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano.

<sup>25</sup> Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of Q<sup>be</sup> wherein Q<sup>be</sup> is hydrido and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>:

$R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and methyl:

$Q^S$  is  $\text{CH}_2$ .

20. The compound as recited in Claim 17 having the Formula:



5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkynyl, and C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group

10 consisting of R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup>;

R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, 15 haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and (CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub>-(W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub> wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W<sup>7</sup> is N(R<sup>7</sup>);

20 R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

5       $R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is a covalent single bond;

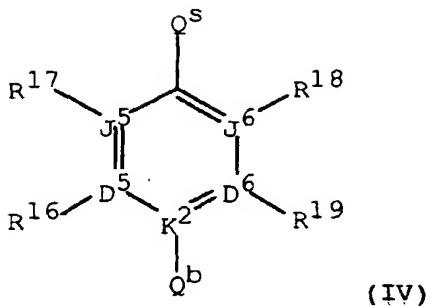
$Q$  is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is

10     optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

15      $R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkylamidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

20      $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxymino, aminoalkyl, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyamido, carboxyalkyl, and cyano;

25      $Y^0$  is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group

consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond,  $K^2$  is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$

- 5      is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$   
must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no  
more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy,

- 10     hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl,  
alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl,  
aminoalkyl, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  
 $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

- 15      $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is  
hydrido,  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ;

$R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the  
group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

$Q^S$  is  $CH_2$ .

21. The compound as recited in Claim 17 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butenyl, 2-butynyl, sec-butyl, *tert*-

5 butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2-methyl-2-butenyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methyl-2-butene, 1-hexyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 2-hexyl, 1-methyl-2-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-methyl-2-pentynyl, 1-methyl-3-pentynyl, 3-hexyl, 1-ethyl-2-butene, 1-heptyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 5-heptenyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 2-heptyl, 1-methyl-2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-hexynyl, 1-methyl-3-hexynyl, 1-methyl-4-hexynyl, 3-heptyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentynyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentynyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of R<sup>32</sup>,

R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup>;

20 R<sup>32</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, R<sup>34</sup>, R<sup>35</sup>, and R<sup>36</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, carboxy, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH, N(CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CH, and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>;

30 A is optionally selected from the group consisting of CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>3</sub>), and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>N(CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>) with the proviso that B is hydrido;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of

attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl,

N-methylamidocarbonyl, carboxy, and cyano;

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, carboxy, carboxymethyl, amino, acetamido, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, methoxycarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;

Y<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

1-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-3-R<sup>17</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-6-R<sup>19</sup>benzene,

$2\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-6-R}^{17}\text{-4-R}^{18}\text{-2-R}^{19}$  pyridine,  $2\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-3-R}^{16}\text{-4-R}^{17}$  thiophene,  
 $3\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-6-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-2-R}^{16}\text{-5-R}^{18}\text{-4-R}^{19}$  pyridine,  $3\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-4-R}^{16}\text{-2-R}^{19}$  thiophene,  
 $3\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-4-R}^{16}\text{-2-R}^{19}$  furan,  $2\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-3-R}^{16}\text{-4-R}^{17}$  furan,  
 $3\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-4-R}^{16}\text{-2-R}^{19}$  pyrrole,  $2\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-3-R}^{16}\text{-4-R}^{17}$  pyrrole,  
5  $4\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-2-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-5-R}^{19}$  thiazole, and  $2\text{-Q}^{\text{b}}\text{-5-Q}^{\text{s}}\text{-4-R}^{17}$  thiazole;

$\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{R}^{17}$ ,  $\text{R}^{18}$ , and  $\text{R}^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, chloro, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, carboxy, and cyano.

10  $\text{Q}^{\text{b}}$  is selected from the group consisting of  $\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{21}$ ,  $\text{C}(\text{NR}^{25})\text{NR}^{23}\text{R}^{24}$ , and  $\text{N}(\text{R}^{26})\text{C}(\text{NR}^{25})\text{N}(\text{R}^{23})(\text{R}^{24})$ , with the proviso that  
15 said  $\text{Q}^{\text{b}}$  group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;

$\text{R}^{20}$ ,  $\text{R}^{21}$ ,  $\text{R}^{23}$ ,  $\text{R}^{24}$ ,  $\text{R}^{25}$ , and  $\text{R}^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl;

$\text{Q}^{\text{s}}$  is  $\text{CH}_2$ .

20 22. The compound as recited in Claim 21 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

B is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butyl, (R)-2-butyl, (S)-2-butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-methoxy-2-propyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidinoethyl, 2-guanidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4-guanidinobutyl, 3-

hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 6-cyanohexyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 3-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, (S)-2-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 4-aminobutyl;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, CH<sub>2</sub>,

- 5 CH<sub>3</sub>CH, and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, methyl, trifluoromethyl, fluoro, and chloro;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of 5-amino-3-

- 10 amidocarbonylphenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, benzyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,5-difluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

Y<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

- 25 1-Q<sup>b</sup>-4-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-3-R<sup>17</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-6-R<sup>19</sup> benzene,  
 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-6-R<sup>17</sup>-4-R<sup>18</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine,  
 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-6-Q<sup>s</sup>-2-R<sup>16</sup>-5-R<sup>18</sup>-4-R<sup>19</sup> pyridine,  
 3-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-4-R<sup>16</sup>-2-R<sup>19</sup> thiophene, and 2-Q<sup>b</sup>-5-Q<sup>s</sup>-3-R<sup>16</sup>-4-R<sup>17</sup> thiophene;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one 5 of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

$R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;  $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ;

10  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and methyl;

$Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

23. The compound as recited in Claim 22 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt 15 thereof, wherein;

$B$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butyl, (R)-2-butyl, (S)-2-butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-methoxy-2-

20 propyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidinoethyl, 2-guanidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4-guanidinobutyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 6-cyanohexyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 3-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, (S)-2-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 25 4-aminobutyl;

$A$  is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CH$ , and  $CH_2CH_2$ ;

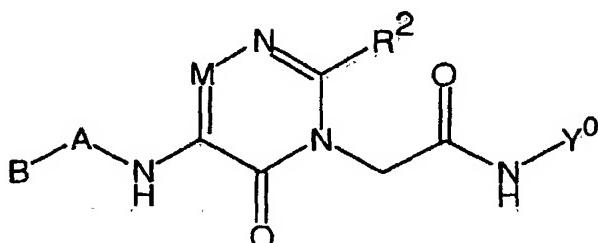
$M$  is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, and chloro;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, phenyl, and 3-pyridyl;

$Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, 4-amidinobenzyl, 2-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl, and 3-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl.

- 10 24. A compound as recited in Claim 17 where said compound is selected from the group having the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

- 15  $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is (S)-2-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

- 20  $R^2$  is 2-methyl-3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

- 25  $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propenyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

5        $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

10       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is (R)-2-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propynyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-pentyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

15       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is hydrido, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

20       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methylpropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is  $CH_3CH$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

25       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is tert-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is tert-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-hydroxypropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

5        $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methylpropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

10       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-methoxy-2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-methoxy-2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methoxy-2-ethyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

15       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

20       $R^2$  is 3-carboxyphenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

25       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is (S)-2-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 2-methyl-3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

5        $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propenyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

10       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is isopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

15       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is (R)-2-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

20       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propynyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-pentyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

25       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is hydrido, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is ethyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

25       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methypropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is  $CH_3CH$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

5        $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is tert-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is tert-butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

10       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-hydroxypropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methylpropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is N;

15       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is butyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-methoxy-2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 3-methoxy-2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

20       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-methoxy-2-ethyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

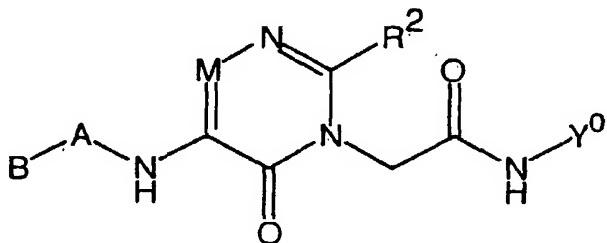
$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and M is N;

25       $R^2$  is 3-carboxyphenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-propyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH.

25. The compound as recited in Claim 2 having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

- 5        B is selected from the group consisting of C3-C7 cycloalkyl and C4 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbon sand a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>12</sup>, a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>10</sup> position is optionally substituted with R<sup>11</sup>, a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>12</sup> position is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, and a ring carbon atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>33</sup> positions is optionally substituted with R<sup>34</sup>;
- 10      R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl,
- 15      R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>33</sup>, and R<sup>34</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, and halogen;
- 20      R<sup>34</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfonamido, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, and halogen;

amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy,

- 5 hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, amidocarbonyl, halo, haloalkyl, and cyano;

R<sup>33</sup> and R<sup>34</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 10 hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and

- 15 (CH(R<sup>15</sup>)<sub>pa</sub>-(W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub> wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(O) and N(R<sup>7</sup>);

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and

- 20 haloalkyl;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and

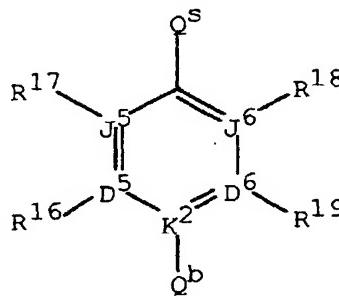
- 25 halo; R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;

Z<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O,

S, NH, and CH<sub>2</sub>:

Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the 5 carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is 10 optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

Y<sup>0</sup> is formula (IV):



(IV)

wherein D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are independently selected from the group 10 consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, K<sup>2</sup> is C, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> is O, no more than one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> is S, one of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> must be a covalent bond when two of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are O and S, and no more than four of D<sup>5</sup>, D<sup>6</sup>, J<sup>5</sup>, and J<sup>6</sup> are N;  
R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, and R<sup>19</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl,

alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> are optionally Q<sup>b</sup> with the proviso that no more than one of R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;

5 Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>, Q<sup>be</sup> wherein Q<sup>be</sup> is hydrido, and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, with the provisos that no more than one of R<sup>20</sup> and R<sup>21</sup> is hydroxy at the same time and that no more than one of R<sup>23</sup> and R<sup>24</sup> is hydroxy at the same time;

10 R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, and R<sup>25</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and hydroxy;

Q<sup>s</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond, CH<sub>2</sub>, and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>.

26. The compound as recited in Claim 25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt

15 thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, thiaetan-3-yl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, norbornyl, bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, and cycloheptyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, ring

20 carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally

substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, and a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup>

position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted

25 with R<sup>12</sup>;

- $R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, and cyano;
- $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, carboxymethyl, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methanesulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;
- $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino, methoxyamino, ethoxyamino, acetamido, trifluoroacetamido, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-hydroxyethyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, N,N-dimethylamidocarbonyl, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH, N(CH<sub>3</sub>), N(OH), CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CH, CF<sub>3</sub>CH, NHC(O), N(CH<sub>3</sub>)C(O), C(O)NH, C(O)N(CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>, and CF<sub>3</sub>CHCH<sub>2</sub>;

- 5 M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;  
R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl,  
10 methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;
- R<sup>2</sup> is Z<sup>0</sup>-Q;  
Z<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O, S, NH, and CH<sub>2</sub>;
- 15 Q is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 4-pyrazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrazinyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4-pyridazinyl, and 1,3,5-triazin-2-yl, wherein a carbon adjacent  
20 to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>;  
25 Y<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

$1\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}4\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{17}\text{-}5\text{-}R^{18}\text{-}6\text{-}R^{19}$  benzene,  
 $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}6\text{-}R^{17}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{18}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{19}$  pyridine,  
 $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}6\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}5\text{-}R^{18}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{19}$  pyridine,  $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}4\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}6\text{-}R^{18}$  pyrazine,  $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}6\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{18}\text{-}5\text{-}R^{18}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{19}$  pyridazine,  
5     $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}6\text{-}R^{17}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{18}$  pyrimidine,  $5\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}2\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}6\text{-}R^{19}$  pyrimidine,  
 $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{19}$  thiophene,  $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{17}$  thiophene,  
 $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{19}$  furan,  $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{17}$  furan,  
 $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}2\text{-}R^{19}$  pyrrole,  $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}3\text{-}R^{16}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{17}$  pyrrole,  
 $4\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}2\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}5\text{-}R^{19}$  imidazole,  $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}4\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}5\text{-}R^{17}$  imidazole,  
10    $3\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{16}$  isoxazole,  $5\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}3\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{16}$  isoxazole,  
 $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{16}$  pyrazole,  $4\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}2\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}5\text{-}R^{19}$  thiazole, and  
 $2\text{-}Q^{\text{b}}\text{-}5\text{-}Q^{\text{s}}\text{-}4\text{-}R^{17}$  thiazole;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group  
consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, propyl, carboxy, amidino,  
15   guanidino, methoxy, ethoxy, isopropoxy, propoxy, hydroxy, amino,  
aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino,  
N-ethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, isopropylthio, trifluoromethylthio,  
methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl,  
pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2,3,3-pentafluoropropyl,  
20   trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, bromo,  
amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl,  
hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-  
hydroxyethyl, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^{\text{b}}$  with the proviso that no more than one of  
25    $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^{\text{b}}$  at the same time and that  $Q^{\text{b}}$  is  $Q^{\text{be}}$ ;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is hydroxy at the same time;

$R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
5 hydrido, methyl, ethyl, and hydroxy;

$Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  $CH_2$  and  $CH_2CH_2$ .

27. The compound as recited in Claim 26 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, and bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond,  $CH_2$ ,

15 NHC(O),  $CH_2CH_2$ , and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ ;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

20  $R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond, O,

S, NH, and  $CH_2$ ;

Q is selected from the group consisting of 5-amino-3-

25 amidocarbonylphenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, benzyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-

hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,5-difluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-

- 5 methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

10  $Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of:

$1-Q^{b-}4-Q^s-2-R^{16}-3-R^{17}-5-R^{18}-6-R^{19}$  benzene,

$2-Q^{b-}5-Q^s-6-R^{17}-4-R^{18}-2-R^{19}$  pyridine,

$3-Q^{b-}6-Q^s-2-R^{16}-5-R^{18}-4-R^{19}$  pyridine,

$3-Q^{b-}5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  thiophene, and  $2-Q^{b-}5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  thiophene;

15  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

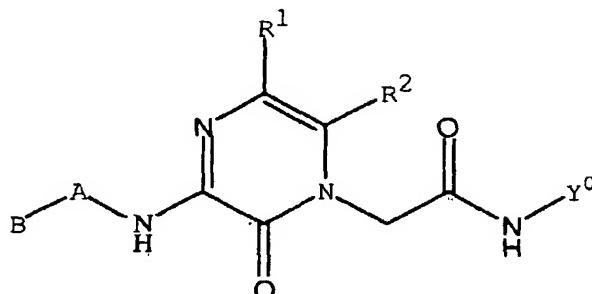
20  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ;

25  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and methyl;

$Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

28. The compound as recited in Claim 25 having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

- B is selected from the group consisting of C3-C7 cycloalkyl and C4  
5 saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with  
 $R^{33}$ , a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to  
A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that no more than one ring carbon  
is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to  
the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^9$  or  
10  $R^{13}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^9$  position and two atoms from  
the point of attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^{10}$ , a ring carbon or  
nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^{13}$  position and two atoms from the point of  
attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^{12}$ , a ring carbon three atoms from  
the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{10}$  position is optionally  
15 substituted with  $R^{11}$ , a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment  
and adjacent to the  $R^{12}$  position is optionally substituted with  $R^{33}$ , and a ring  
carbon four atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the  $R^{11}$  and  
 $R^{33}$  positions is optionally substituted with  $R^{34}$ ;  
19       $R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group  
20      consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower

alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

$R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 5 hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyamino, aminoalkyl, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxyamido, and cyano;

- 10  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{34}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

- 15  $R^{33}$  is optionally  $Q^b$ ;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  $(CH(R^{15}))_{pa}(W^7)_{rr}$  wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is an integer selected from 0 through 3, and  $W^7$  is  $N(R^7)$ ;

$R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

- 20  $R^{15}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, halo, alkyl, and haloalkyl;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl,

- 25 alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and halo;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is a covalent single bond;

Q is selected from the group consisting of aryl and heteroaryl wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>9</sup>, the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is

optionally substituted by R<sup>13</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>9</sup> and two atoms from the

- 5 carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>10</sup>, a carbon adjacent to R<sup>13</sup> and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by R<sup>12</sup>, and any carbon adjacent to both R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> is optionally substituted by R<sup>11</sup>;

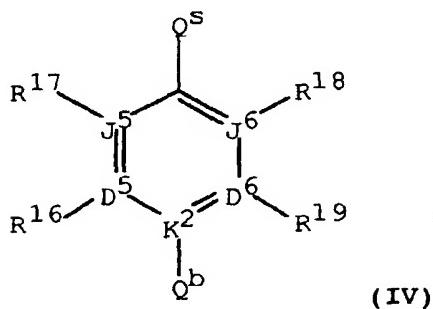
R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group

- 10 consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, guanidino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkoxy, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkylamidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxylalkyl, carboxy, carboxamido, and cyano;

R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

- 15 hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyamino, aminoalkyl, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, hydroxylalkyl, aminoalkyl, halo, haloalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyamido, carboxylalkyl, and cyano;

- 20 Y<sup>0</sup> is formula (IV):



wherein  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are independently selected from the group consisting of C, N, O, S and a covalent bond with the provisos that no more than one is a covalent bond, K<sup>2</sup> is C, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is O, no more than one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  is S, one of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  must be a covalent bond when two of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are O and S, and no more than four of  $D^5$ ,  $D^6$ ,  $J^5$ , and  $J^6$  are N;

$R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally Q<sup>b</sup> with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is Q<sup>b</sup> at the same time and that Q<sup>b</sup> is Q<sup>be</sup>;

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup>, Q<sup>be</sup> wherein Q<sup>be</sup> is hydrido, and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>;

$R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and alkyl;

Q<sup>s</sup> is CH<sub>2</sub>.

20 29. The compound as recited in Claim 28 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, and bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl,

25 wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with R<sup>33</sup>, ring carbons and a nitrogen at adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally

substituted with R<sup>9</sup> or R<sup>13</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>9</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, and a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup> position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>12</sup>;

- 5      R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, 10 N-methylamidocarbonyl, carboxy, and cyano;
- 10     R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>12</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, carboxy, carboxymethyl, amino, acetamido, trifluoromethyl, 15 pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, methoxycarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano;
- 15     R<sup>33</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, carboxy, 20 amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;
- 20     A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH, N(CH<sub>3</sub>), CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>3</sub>CH, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>;
- 25     M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;
- 25     R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of

- 5 attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

- 10  $Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of:

- $1-Q^b-4-Q^s-2-R^{16}-3-R^{17}-5-R^{18}-6-R^{19}$  benzene,  
 $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-6-R^{17}-4-R^{18}-2-R^{19}$  pyridine,  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  thiophene,  
 $3-Q^b-6-Q^s-2-R^{16}-5-R^{18}-4-R^{19}$  pyridine,  $3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  thiophene,  
 $3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  furan,  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  furan,  
15  $3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  pyrrole,  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  pyrrole,  
 $4-Q^b-2-Q^s-5-R^{19}$  thiazole, and  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{17}$  thiazole;

- $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, chloro, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, carboxy, and cyano.

$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$  and  
 $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the proviso that said  $Q^b$  group is bonded directly to a  
carbon atom;  
 $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group  
5 consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl;  
 $Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

30. The compound as recited in Claim 29 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt  
thereof, wherein;

- 10       B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl,  
cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-  
yl, azetidin-2-yl, and azetidin-3-yl;  
A is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  
 $CH_2$ ,  $NHC(O)$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$  and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ ;
- 15       M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;  
 $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino,  
methyl, trifluoromethyl, fluoro, and chloro;  
 $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of 3-aminophenyl, 2,6-  
dichlorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;
- 20       Y<sup>0</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:  
 $1-Q^b-4-Q^s-2-R^{16}-3-R^{17}-5-R^{18}-6-R^{19}$  benzene,  
 $3-Q^b-5-Q^s-4-R^{16}-2-R^{19}$  thiophene, and  $2-Q^b-5-Q^s-3-R^{16}-4-R^{17}$  thiophene;  
 $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy,  
25       hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;  
 $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one  
of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

$R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano;  $Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ ;

5        $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ , and  $R^{25}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and methyl;

$Q^s$  is  $CH_2$ .

31. The compound as recited in Claim 30 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

10       B is selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, and azetidin-3-yl;

15       A is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$  and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ ;

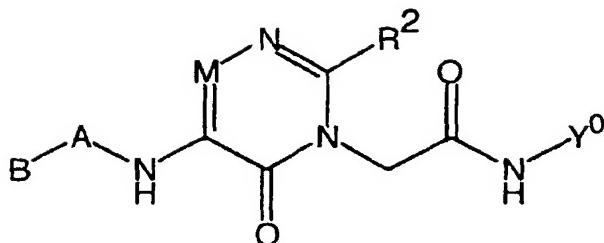
M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;

$R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, and chloro;

20        $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of 3-aminophenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, phenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

$Y^0$  is selected from the group consisting of 5-amidino-2-thienylmethyl, 4-amidinobenzyl, 2-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl, and 3-fluoro-4-amidinobenzyl.

32. A compound as recited in Claim 25 where said compound is selected from the group having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

5         $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

10       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

15       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 5-amino-2-thienyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

20       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is CH;

- $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclohexyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;
- $R^2$  is 2-hydroxyphenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;
- 5       $R^2$  is phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;
- $R^2$  is 3-thienyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;
- $R^2$  is 2,6-dichlorophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CH;
- 10      $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;
- $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is N;
- 15      $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;
- $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is N;
- 20      $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;
- $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and M is N;
- $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;
- 25      $R^2$  is 5-amino-2-thienyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;
- $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is N;

5        $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclohexyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 2-hydroxyphenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

10       $R^2$  is phenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 3-thienyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

$R^2$  is 2,6-dichlorophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is N;

15       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is CF;

20       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopropyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

25       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclobutyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-3-fluorobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is cyclopentyl, A is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is 5-amino-2-thienyl,  $B$  is cyclobutyl,  $A$  is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and  $M$  is CF;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl,  $B$  is cyclopropyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and  $M$  is CF;

5  $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl,  $B$  is 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl,  $A$  is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and  $M$  is CF;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl,  $B$  is cyclopentyl,  $A$  is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidino-2-fluorobenzyl, and  $M$  is CF;

10  $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl,  $B$  is cyclohexyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and  $M$  is CF;

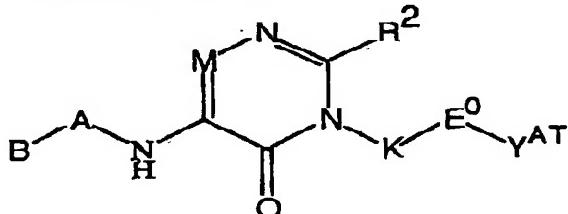
$R^2$  is 2-hydroxyphenyl,  $B$  is cyclobutyl,  $A$  is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and  $M$  is CF;

$R^2$  is phenyl,  $B$  is cyclobutyl,  $A$  is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and  $M$  is CF;

15  $R^2$  is 3-thienyl,  $B$  is cyclobutyl,  $A$  is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and  $M$  is CF;

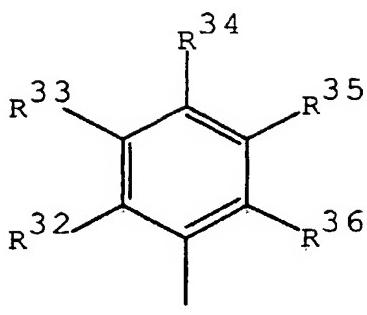
$R^2$  is 2,6-dichlorophenyl,  $B$  is cyclobutyl,  $A$  is single bond,  $Y^0$  is 4-amidinobenzyl, and  $M$  is CF.

20 33. The compound having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

$B$  is the Formula:



$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the

group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, amidino, guanidino, alkylenedioxy, haloalkylthio, alkanoyloxy, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino,

- 5      alkoxyamino, haloalkanoyl, nitro, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkylsulfonamido, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl, dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, alkenyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkenyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkylamino, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxamido, cyano, and Q<sup>b</sup>;

- 10     B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, trialkylsilyl, C2-C8 alkyl, C3-C8 alkylenyl, C3-C8 alkenyl, C3-C8 alkynyl, and C2-C8 haloalkyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 6 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;

- 15     B is optionally selected from the group consisting of C3-C12 cycloalkyl and C4-C saturated heterocyclyl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with  $R^{33}$ , a ring carbon other than the ring carbon at the point of attachment of B to A is optionally substituted with oxo provided that 20 no more than one ring carbon is substituted by oxo at the same time, ring carbons and a nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment are optionally substituted with  $R^9$  or  $R^{13}$ , a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^9$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally

substituted with R<sup>10</sup>, a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the R<sup>13</sup> position  
and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with R<sup>12</sup>,  
a ring carbon three atoms from the point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>10</sup>  
position is optionally substituted with R<sup>11</sup>, a ring carbon three atoms from the  
5 point of attachment and adjacent to the R<sup>12</sup> position is optionally substituted  
with R<sup>33</sup>, and a ring carbon four atoms from the point of attachment and  
adjacent to the R<sup>11</sup> and R<sup>33</sup> positions is optionally substituted with R<sup>34</sup>;  
R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the  
group consisting of hydrido, acetamido, haloacetamido, alkoxyamino,  
10 alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, amidino, guanidino, alkyleneoxy, haloalkylthio,  
alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl,  
alkylsulfamido, alkylsulfonyl, amidosulfonyl, monoalkyl amidosulfonyl,  
dialkyl amidosulfonyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl,  
aminoalkyl, carboalkoxy, carboxy, carboxyalkyl, carboxamido, and cyano;  
15 A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond and  
(CH(R<sup>15</sup>))<sub>pa</sub>-(W<sup>7</sup>)<sub>rr</sub> wherein rr is an integer selected from 0 through 1, pa is  
an integer selected from 0 through 3, and W<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group  
consisting of O, S, C(O), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(O), (R<sup>7</sup>)NC(S), and N(R<sup>7</sup>);  
R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy and alkyl;  
20 R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, halo,  
alkyl, and haloalkyl;  
M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;  
R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy,  
hydroxyamino, amidino, amino, cyano, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkyl,  
25 alkylamino, aminoalkyl, alkylthio, alkoxyamino, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, and  
halo;

$R^2$  is  $Z^0-Q$ ;

$Z^0$  is selected from the group consisting of covalent single bond and

$(CR^{41}R^{42})_q$  wherein q is an integer selected from 1 through 2,  $(CH(R^{41}))_g-$   
 $W^0-(CH(R^{42}))_p$  wherein g and p are integers independently selected from 0

- 5      through 3 and  $W^0$  is selected from the group consisting of O, S, and  $N(R^{41})$ ,  
 and  $(CH(R^{41}))_e-W^{22}-(CH(R^{42}))_h$  wherein e and h are integers independently  
 selected from 0 through 1 and  $W^{22}$  is selected from the group consisting of  
 $CR^{41}=CR^{42}$ , 1,2-cyclopropyl, 1,2-cyclobutyl, 1,2-cyclohexyl, 1,3-  
 cyclohexyl, 1,2-cyclopentyl, 1,3-cyclopentyl, 2,3-morpholinyl, 2,4-  
 morpholinyl, 2,6-morpholinyl, 3,4-morpholinyl, 3,5-morpholinyl, 1,2-  
 piperazinyl, 1,3-piperazinyl, 2,3-piperazinyl, 2,6-piperazinyl, 1,2-piperidinyl,  
 1,3-piperidinyl, 2,3-piperidinyl, 2,4-piperidinyl, 2,6-piperidinyl, 3,4-  
 piperidinyl, 1,2-pyrrolidinyl, 1,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-pyrrolidinyl, 2,4-  
 pyrrolidinyl, 2,5-pyrrolidinyl, 3,4-pyrrolidinyl, 2,3-tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,4-  
 tetrahydrofuranyl, 2,5-tetrahydrofuranyl, and 3,4-tetrahydrofuranyl, with the  
 proviso that  $Z^0$  is directly bonded to the pyrazinone ring;

$R^{41}$  and  $R^{42}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of  
 hydrido, hydroxy, and amino;

- Q is selected from the group consisting of hydrido with the proviso that  
 20     $Z^0$  is other than a covalent single bond, aryl and heteroaryl, wherein a carbon  
 adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ ,  
 the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally  
 substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at  
 the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  
 25     $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally

substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

K is  $CHR^{4a}$  wherein  $R^{4a}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxyalkyl, alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and haloalkyl;

5  $E^0$  is selected from the group consisting of a covalent single bond,  $C(O)N(H)$ ,  $(H)NC(O)$ ,  $(R^7)NS(O)_2$ , and  $S(O)_2N(R^7)$ ;

$Y^{AT}$  is  $Q^b-Q^s$ ;

$Q^s$  is  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b$  wherein b is an integer selected from 1 through 4,

$R^{37}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl, and

10  $R^{38}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, haloalkyl, aroyl, and heteroaroyl with the provisos that there is at least one aryl or heteroaroyl substituent, that no more than one aryl or heteroaroyl is bonded to  $(CR^{37}R^{38})_b$  at the same time, that said aryl and said heteroaroyl are

optionally substituted at from one through three of the ring carbons with a

15 substituent selected from the group consisting of  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$ ,

that said aryl and said heteroaroyl are bonded to the  $CR^{37}R^{38}$  that is directly

bonded to  $E^0$ , that is no more than one alkyl or one haloalkyl is bonded to a

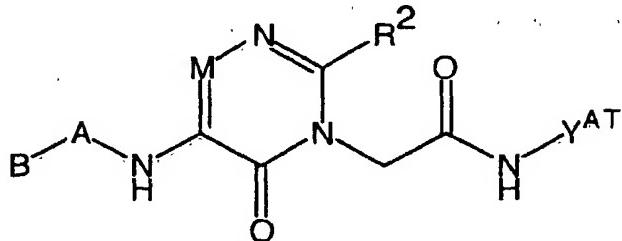
$CR^{37}R^{38}$  at the same time, and that said alkyl and haloalkyl are bonded to a carbon other than the one bonding the aryl or heteroaroyl;

20  $R^{16}$ ,  $R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, carboxy, haloalkylthio, alkoxy, hydroxy, amino, alkoxyamino, lower alkylamino, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, alkanoyl, haloalkanoyl, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, and cyano;

$R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  are optionally  $Q^b$  with the proviso that no more than one of  $R^{16}$  and  $R^{19}$  is  $Q^b$  at the same time and that  $Q^b$  is  $Q^{be}$ ;

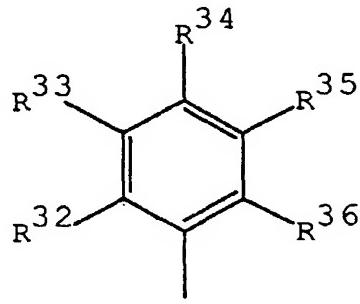
$Q^b$  is selected from the group consisting of  $NR^{20}R^{21}$ ,  $Q^{be}$  wherein  $Q^{be}$  is hydrido,  $N(R^{26})C(NR^{25})N(R^{23})(R^{24})$ , and  $C(NR^{25})NR^{23}R^{24}$ , with the provisos that no more than one of  $R^{20}$  and  $R^{21}$  is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time and that no more than one of  $R^{23}$  and  $R^{24}$  is hydroxy, amino, alkylamino, or dialkylamino at the same time;  
 $R^{20}$ ,  $R^{21}$ ,  $R^{23}$ ,  $R^{24}$ ,  $R^{25}$ , and  $R^{26}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, hydroxy, amino, alkylamino and dialkylamino.

34. The compound as recited in Claim 33 having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

15      B is the Formula:



- $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, 5 chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, amidocarbonyl, carboxy, cyano, and  $Q^b$ ;
- B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butenyl, 2-butynyl, sec-butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 2-methylpropenyl, 1-pentyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 10 2-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2-methyl-2-but enyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methyl-2-but enyl, 1-hexyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 2-hexyl, 1-methyl-2-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-methyl-3-pentenyl, 1-methyl-2-pentynyl, 1-methyl-3-pentynyl, 3-hexyl, 1-ethyl-2-but enyl, 1-heptyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 5-heptenyl, 2- heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 5-heptynyl, 2-heptyl, 1-methyl-2-hexenyl, 1-methyl-3-hexenyl, 1-methyl-4-hexenyl, 1-methyl-2-hexynyl, 1-methyl-3-hexynyl, 1-methyl-4-hexynyl, 3-heptyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentenyl, 1-ethyl-2-pentynyl, 1-ethyl-3-pentynyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoropropyl, 4-trifluoromethyl-5,5,5-trifluoropentyl, 4-trifluoromethylpentyl, 5,5,6,6,6-pentafluorohexyl, and 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl, wherein each member of group B is optionally substituted at any carbon up to and including 5 atoms from the point of attachment of B to A with one or more of the group consisting of  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$ ,  $R^{35}$ , and  $R^{36}$ ;
- B is optionally selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, 25 cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, azetidin-3-yl, and bicyclo[3.1.0]hexan-6-yl, wherein each ring carbon is optionally substituted with  $R^{33}$ , ring carbons and an nitrogen adjacent to the carbon atom at the point of attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^9$  or  $R^{13}$ , a ring carbon or 30 nitrogen adjacent to the  $R^9$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^{10}$ , and a ring carbon or nitrogen adjacent to the

$R^{13}$  position and two atoms from the point of attachment is optionally substituted with  $R^{12}$ ;

- $R^9$ ,  $R^{11}$ , and  $R^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, amino, N-methylamino, 5 N,N-dimethylamino, methylthio, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, carboxy, and cyano;
- 10  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amidocarbonyl, N-methylamidocarbonyl, guanidino, methyl, ethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, carboxy, carboxymethyl, amino, acetamido, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoroacetamido, aminomethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, N,N-dimethylamidosulfonyl, methoxycarbonyl, fluoro, chloro, bromo, and cyano; 15 A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, NH,  $N(CH_3)$ ,  $CH_2$ ,  $CH_3CH$ ,  $CH_2CH_2$ , and  $CH_2CH_2CH_2$ ;
- M is selected from the group consisting of N and  $R^1-C$ ;
- 20  $R^1$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, methylamino, dimethylamino, cyano, methyl, ethyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethoxy, 1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethoxy, fluoro, chloro, and bromo;
- 25  $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of phenyl, 2-thienyl, 2-furyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-pyridyl, and 3-pyridyl, wherein a carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^9$ , the other carbon adjacent to the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{13}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^9$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by 30

$R^{10}$ , a carbon adjacent to  $R^{13}$  and two atoms from the carbon at the point of attachment is optionally substituted by  $R^{12}$ , and any carbon adjacent to both  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{12}$  is optionally substituted by  $R^{11}$ ;

$Y^{AT}$  is  $Q^b-Q^s$ ;

5         $Q^s$  is selected from the group consisting of:

$C[R^{37}(\text{benzoyl})](CR^{37}R^{38})_b]$ ,

$C[R^{37}(\text{2-pyridylcarbonyl})](CR^{37}R^{38})_b]$ ,

$C[R^{37}(\text{3-pyridylcarbonyl})](CR^{37}R^{38})_b]$ ,

$C[R^{37}(\text{4-pyridylcarbonyl})](CR^{37}R^{38})_b]$ ,

10       $C[R^{37}(\text{2-thienylcarbonyl})](CR^{37}R^{38})_b]$ ,

$C[R^{37}(\text{3-thienylcarbonyl})](CR^{37}R^{38})_b]$ ,

$C[R^{37}(\text{2-thiazolylcarbonyl})](CR^{37}R^{38})_b]$ ,

$C[R^{37}(\text{4-thiazolylcarbonyl})](CR^{37}R^{38})_b]$ , and

$C[R^{37}(\text{5-thiazolylcarbonyl})](CR^{37}R^{38})_b]$ , wherein  $b$  is an integer selected

15      from 1 through 3,  $R^{37}$  and  $R^{38}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, alkyl, and haloalkyl, with the provisos that said aroyl and said heteroaroyl are optionally substituted at from one through three of the ring carbons with a substituent selected from the group consisting of  $R^{16}$ ,

$R^{17}$ ,  $R^{18}$ , and  $R^{19}$  with the proviso that  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$  are optionally

20      substituted at a carbon selected from other than the meta and para carbons relative to the carbonyl of the benzoyl substituent and the heteroaroyl substituent, that said benzoyl and said heteroaroyl are bonded to the carbon directly bonded to amide nitrogen of the 1-(amidocarbonylmethylene) group,

and that is no more than one alkyl or one haloalkyl is bonded to a CR<sup>37</sup>R<sup>38</sup> at the same time;

- 5 R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, and R<sup>19</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, ethyl, amidino, guanidino, methoxy, hydroxy, amino, aminomethyl, 1-aminoethyl, 2-aminoethyl, N-methylamino, dimethylamino, methylthio, ethylthio, trifluoromethylthio, methylsulfinyl, methylsulfonyl, trifluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, chloro, amidosulfonyl, N-methylamidosulfonyl, hydroxymethyl, carboxy, and cyano;
- 10 Q<sup>b</sup> is selected from the group consisting of NR<sup>20</sup>R<sup>21</sup> and C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>, with the proviso that said Q<sup>b</sup> group is bonded directly to a carbon atom;
- 15 R<sup>20</sup>, R<sup>21</sup>, R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, and R<sup>25</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, methyl, and ethyl.

- 15 35. The compound as recited in Claim 34 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;
- B is selected from the group consisting of 2-aminophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 4-amidinophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, phenyl, and 3-trifluoromethylphenyl;
- 20 B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butyl, (R)-2-butyl, (S)-2-butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-methoxy-2-propyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-
- 25 30 dimethylaminopropyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidinoethyl, 2-guanidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4-guanidinobutyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 6-cyanoethyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 3-

methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, (S)-2-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 4-aminobutyl;

B is optionally selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, and azetidin-3-yl;

A is selected from the group consisting of single covalent bond, CH<sub>2</sub>,

CH<sub>3</sub>CH, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>, and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>;

M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino,

10 amidino, hydroxyamino, aminomethyl, methylamino, cyano, methyl, trifluoromethyl, methoxy, hydroxymethyl, methoxyamino, methylthio, trifluoromethoxy, fluoro, and chloro;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of 5-amino-3-amidocarbonylphenyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-5-

15 hydroxymethylphenyl, 5-amino-3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-aminophenyl, benzyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-carboxy-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxy-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-aminophenyl, 3-carboxymethyl-5-hydroxyphenyl, 3-carboxymethylphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl,

20 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 2,5-difluorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 2-methylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl,

25 phenyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-3-thienyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;

Y<sup>AT</sup> is Q<sup>b</sup>-Q<sup>s</sup>;

Q<sup>s</sup> is selected from the group consisting of:

30 [CH(benzoyl)](CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>, [CH(2-pyridylcarbonyl)](CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>,

[CH(3-pyridylcarbonyl)](CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>, [CH(4-pyridylcarbonyl)](CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>,

[CH(2-thienylcarbonyl)](CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>, [CH(3-thienylcarbonyl)](CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>,

[CH(2-thiazolylcarbonyl)](CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>, [CH(4-thiazolylcarbonyl)](CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>,

and [CH(5-thiazolylcarbonyl)](CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>b</sub>. wherein b is an integer selected from 1

- 5 through 3, with the provisos that said aroyl and said heteroaroyl are optionally substituted at from one through three of the ring carbons with a substituent selected from the group consisting of R<sup>16</sup>, R<sup>17</sup>, R<sup>18</sup>, and R<sup>19</sup> with the proviso that R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are optionally substituted at a carbon selected from other than the meta and para carbons relative to the carbonyl of the benzoyl substituent and the heteroaroyl substituent, and that said benzoyl and said heteroaroyl substituent are bonded to the carbon directly bonded to amide nitrogen of the 1-(amidocarbonylmethylene) group;

- 10 R<sup>16</sup> and R<sup>19</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, amidino, amino, aminomethyl, methoxy, methylamino, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, fluoro, chloro, and cyano;

- 15 R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, fluoro, chloro, hydroxy, hydroxymethyl, amino, carboxy, and cyano; Q<sup>b</sup> is C(NR<sup>25</sup>)NR<sup>23</sup>R<sup>24</sup>;

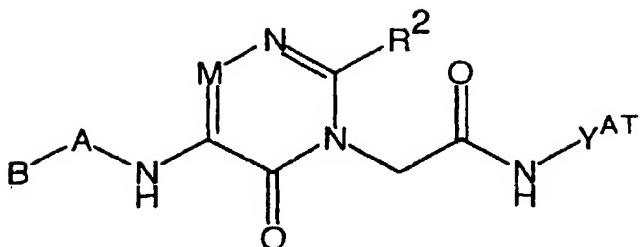
- 20 R<sup>23</sup>, R<sup>24</sup>, and R<sup>25</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido and methyl.

36. The compound as recited in Claim 35 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein;

- B is selected from the group consisting of 3-aminophenyl, 3-amidinophenyl, 4-amidinophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 4-methylphenyl, and phenyl;

25 B is optionally selected from the group consisting of hydrido, ethyl, 2-propenyl, 2-propynyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, 2-butyl, (R)-2-butyl,(S)-2-butyl, *tert*-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, 3-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2,2,2-

- trifluoroethyl, 6-amidocarbonylhexyl, 4-methyl-2-pentyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 3-methoxy-2-propyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-methyl-2-butyl, 3-methyl-2-butyl, 2-dimethylaminopropyl, 2-cyanoethyl, 6-hydroxyhexyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-amidinoethyl, 2-guanidinoethyl, 3-guanidinopropyl, 4-guanidinobutyl, 3-  
5 hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 6-cyanoethyl, 2-dimethylaminoethyl, 3-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, (S)-2-methylbutyl, 3-aminopropyl, 2-hexyl, and 4-aminobutyl;
- B is optionally selected from the group consisting of cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 2-(2R)-bicyclo[2.2.1]-heptyl, oxetan-3-  
10 yl, azetidin-1-yl, azetidin-2-yl, and azetidin-3-yl;
- A is selected from the group consisting of a single covalent bond, CH<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>:
- M is selected from the group consisting of N and R<sup>1</sup>-C;
- R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, hydroxy, amino, methyl, trifluoromethyl, fluoro, and chloro;
- R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of 3-aminophenyl, benzyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 5-amino-2-thienyl, 5-amino-2-fluorophenyl, 3-amino-2-methylphenyl, 5-amino-2-methylthiophenyl, 3-carboxyphenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 2-hydroxyphenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 3-  
15 methanesulfonylaminophenyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenyl, 3-dimethylaminophenyl, 3-methylaminophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, phenyl, 3-pyridyl, 3-trifluoroacetamidophenyl, 3-bromo-2-thienyl, 2-thienyl, and 3-thienyl;
- Y<sup>AT</sup> is selected from the group consisting of 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(4-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(5-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(4-amino-2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-phenyl-2-pentyl.
37. A compound as recited in Claim 33 where said compound is selected from  
30 the group having the Formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-

(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CH;

5         $R^2$  is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is benzyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CH;

10       $R^2$  is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is benzyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CH;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CH;

15       $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is benzyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CF;

20       $R^2$  is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is CF;

$R^2$  is benzyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $CF$ ;

$R^2$  is phenyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $CF$ ;

5        $R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $CCl$ ;

$R^2$  is phenyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $CCl$ ;

10       $R^2$  is benzyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $CCl$ ;

$R^2$  is phenyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $CCl$ ;

15       $R^2$  is benzyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $CCl$ ;

20       $R^2$  is phenyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $CCl$ ;

$R^2$  is 3-aminophenyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $N$ ;

25       $R^2$  is phenyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $N$ ;

$R^2$  is benzyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $N$ ;

30       $R^2$  is phenyl,  $B$  is phenyl,  $A$  is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and  $M$  is  $N$ ;

$R^2$  is phenyl, B is phenyl, A is  $CH_2CH_2$ ,  $Y^{AT}$  is 5-guanidino-1-oxo-1-(2-thiazolyl)-2-pentyl, and M is N.

38. A composition for inhibiting thrombotic conditions in blood comprising a  
5 compound of any one of Claims 8, 16, 24, 32, and 37 and a pharmaceutically  
acceptable carrier.
39. A composition for inhibiting thrombotic conditions in blood comprising a  
10 compound of any one of Claims 1 through 7, Claims 9 through 15, Claims 17  
through 23, Claims 25 through 31, and Claims 33 through 36 and a  
pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
40. A method for inhibiting thrombotic conditions in blood comprising adding  
to blood a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of  
15 Claims 38 and 39.
41. A method for inhibiting formation of blood platelet aggregates in blood  
comprising adding to blood a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 38 and 39.  
20
42. A method for inhibiting thrombus formation in blood comprising adding to  
blood a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims  
38 and 39.
43. A method for treating or preventing venous thromboembolism and  
25 pulmonary embolism in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a  
therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 38 and  
39.
44. A method for treating or preventing deep vein thrombosis in a mammal  
comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a  
composition of any one of Claims 38 and 39.  
30

45. A method for treating or preventing cardiogenic thromboembolism in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 38 and 39.
- 5     46. A method for treating or preventing thromboembolic stroke in humans and other mammals comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 38 and 39.
- 10    47. A method for treating or preventing thrombosis associated with cancer and cancer chemotherapy in humans and other mammals comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 38 and 39.
- 15    48. A method for treating or preventing unstable angina in humans and other mammals comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a composition of any one of Claims 38 and 39.
- 20    49. A method for inhibiting thrombus formation in blood comprising adding to blood a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any one of Claims 1 through 37 with a therapeutically effective amount of fibrinogen receptor antagonist.
- 25    50. The use of a compound of any one of Claims 1 through 37, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in the manufacture of medicament for inhibiting thrombus formation, treating thrombus formation, or preventing thrombus formation in a mammal.

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7 : <b>C07D 239/46, 253/06, 401/04, 417/12, A61K 31/505, A61P 9/00</b>		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 00/69832</b> (43) International Publication Date: 23 November 2000 (23.11.00)
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US00/09806</b>		(81) Designated States: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, LZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
(22) International Filing Date: <b>17 May 2000 (17.05.00)</b>		Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
(30) Priority Data: <b>60/134,794 19 May 1999 (19.05.99) US</b>			
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): <b>MONSANTO COMPANY [US/US]; P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).</b>			
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): <b>SOUTH, Michael, S. [US/US]; 11671 Chieftain Drive, St. Louis, MO 63146 (US). HAMME, Ashton, T., II [US/US]; 1501 B Oak Forest Parkway Ct., St. Louis, MO 63146 (US). NEUMANN, William [US/US]; 212 West Monroe, St. Louis, MO 63122 (US). JONES, Darin, E. [US/US]; 408 Johanna Place, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). RUEPPPEL, McIvin, L. [US/US]; 1904 Grassy Ridge Road, St. Louis, MO 63122 (US).</b>			
(74) Agents: <b>WILLIAMS, Roger, A. et al.; Corporate Patent Dept., Monsanto Company, P.O. Box 5110, Chicago, IL 60680-5110 (US).</b>			
(54) Title: <b>SUBSTITUTED POLYCYCLIC ARYL AND HETEROARYL PYRIMIDINONES USEFUL AS ANTICOAGULANTS</b>			
(57) Abstract			
<p>The invention relates to substituted polycyclic aryl and heteroaryl pyrimidinone compounds useful as inhibitors of serine proteases of the coagulation cascade and compounds, compositions and methods for anticoagulant therapy for the treatment and prevention of a variety of thrombotic conditions including coronary artery and cerebrovascular diseases.</p>			

**DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**

**REGULAR OR DESIGN APPLICATION**

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

**SUBSTITUTED POLYCYCLIC ARYL AND HETEROARYL  
PYRIMIDINONES USEFUL AS ANTICOAGULANTS**

the specification of which:

(check one)

- [ ] is attached hereto  
[X] was filed on November 13, 2001 as Application Serial No.  
10/009,447, and was amended on \_\_\_\_\_.  
[x] was described and claimed in PCT International Application  
No. PCT/US00/09806, filed on 17 May 2000 and as amended  
under PCT Article 19 on \_\_\_\_\_, if any.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF REVIEW OF PAPERS AND DUTY OF CANDOR**

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations §1.56.

**PRIORITY CLAIM**

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, §119 (a) - (d) or §365(b) of any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or §365(a) of any PCT application which designates at least one country other than the United States of America, listed below and have also identified below any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed:

Priority Claimed

<u>PCT/US00/09806</u> (Number)	<u>WIPO</u> (Country)	<u>17 May 2000</u> (Day/Month/Year Filed)
_____	_____	_____
(Number)	(Country)	(Day/Month/Year Filed)

Priority Not Claimed

ANY FOREIGN APPLICATION(S), ON THE SAME SUBJECT MATTER WHICH HAS A FILING DATE EARLIER THAN THE EARLIEST APPLICATION FROM WHICH PRIORITY IS CLAIMED

<u>      </u> (Number)	<u>      </u> (Country)	<u>      </u> (Day/Month/Year Filed)
---------------------------	----------------------------	---

**CLAIM FOR BENEFIT OF PROVISIONAL APPLICATION(S)**

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.

<u>60/134,794</u> (Application Number)	<u>05-19-1999</u> (Filing Date)
_____	_____
(Application Number)	(Filing Date)

Send Correspondence To:

Customer Number: 000321

Direct Telephone Calls To:

Kathryn J. Doty  
(314) 231-5400

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

1-00  
Full name of sole or first inventor Michael S. South

Inventor's signature Michael S. South Date 1-31-02

Residence St. Louis, Missouri MO Citizenship US

Post Office address 11671 Chieftain Drive, St. Louis, MO 63146

2-00  
Full name of second joint inventor Ashton T. Hamme, II

Second inventor's signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Residence St. Louis, Missouri MO Citizenship US

Post Office address 1501 B Oak Forest Parkway Ct., St. Louis, MO 63146

3-00  
Full name of third joint inventor William L. Neumann

Second inventor's signature Wolff Date 2-01-02

Residence St. Louis, Missouri MO Citizenship US

Post Office address 212 West Monroe, St. Louis, MO 63122

4-00  
Full name of fourth joint inventor Darin E. Jones

Second inventor's signature Darin E. Jones Date 2-25-02

Residence Ballwin, Missouri MO Citizenship US

Post Office address 408 Johanna Place, Ballwin, MO 63021

Send Correspondence To: Direct Telephone Calls To:  
Customer Number: 000321 Kathryn J. Doty  
(314) 231-5400

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

-----  
Full name of sole or first inventor Michael S. South  
Inventor's signature Michael S. South Date 1-31-02  
Residence St. Louis, Missouri Citizenship US  
Post Office address 11671 Chieftain Drive, St. Louis, MO 63146

Full name of second joint inventor Ashton T. Hamme, II  
Second inventor's signature Ashton Hamme Date 3/27/02  
Residence St. Louis, Missouri Citizenship US  
Post Office address 1501 B Oak Forest Parkway Ct., St. Louis, MO 63146

Full name of third joint inventor William L. Neumann  
Second inventor's signature W. Neumann Date 2-01-02  
Residence St. Louis, Missouri Citizenship US  
Post Office address 212 West Monroe, St. Louis, MO 63122

Full name of fourth joint inventor Darin E. Jones  
Second inventor's signature Darin E. Jones Date 2-25-02  
Residence Ballwin, Missouri Citizenship US  
Post Office address 408 Johanna Place, Ballwin, MO 63021

Full name of fifth joint inventor Melvin L. Rueppel

Second inventor's signature Melvin L. Rueppel Date 1/23/02

Residence St. Louis, Missouri Citizenship US

Post Office address 1904 Grassy Ridge Road, St. Louis, MO 63122

---

**CLAIM FOR BENEFIT OF EARLIER U.S. APPLICATION(S)**  
**UNDER 35 U.S.C. 120**

(complete this part only if this is a divisional,  
continuation or CIP application)

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §120 of any United States application(s), or §365(c) of any PCT international application designating the United States of America, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, §1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application:

(Serial No.)	(Filing Date)	(Status)

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

I hereby appoint the following attorneys to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith: Irving Powers (15,700), Donald G. Leavitt (17,626), John K. Roedel, Jr. (25,914), Michael E. Godar (28,416), Edward J. Hejlek (31,525), William E. Lahey (26,757), Richard G. Heywood (18,224), Frank R. Agovino (27,416), Kurt F. James (33,716), G. Hartley Blosser (33,650), Paul I. J. Fleischut (35,513), Vincent M. Keil (36,838), Robert M. Evans, Jr. (36,794), Robert M. Bain (36,736), Kathleen M. Petrillo (35,076), David E. Crawford, Jr. (38,118), Richard L. Bridge (40,529), Christopher M. Goff (41,785), Derick E. Allen (43,468), Michael G. Munsell (43,820), Anthony R. Kinney (44,834), Brian P. Klein (44,837), Sarah J. Chickos (46,157), Donald W. Tuegel (45,424), Steven M. Ritchey (46,321), Michael J. Thomas (39,857), Kathryn J. Doty (40,593), Laura R. Polcyn (47,000), James J. Barta, Jr. (47,409), John M. Bodenhausen (47,432), James E. Davis (47,516), Richard A. Schuth (47,929), Debra D. Nye (48,260), Jennifer E. Hoekel (P-48,330), Timothy B. McBride (47,781), George R. Beck (21,180), Dennis A. Bennett (34,547), Jon A. Beusen (30,610), Gary M. Bond (29,283), Grace L. Bonner (32,963), James C. Forbes (39,457), J. Timothy Keane (27,808), Cynthia S. Kovacevic (35,578), Thomas P. McBride (32,706), Michael J. Roth (29,342), Richard H. Shear (26,583), Brian K. Stierwalt (33,213), and Scott A. Williams (39,876). 47